
Simba

Simba Documentation

Release 7.0.1

Erik Moqvist

August 18, 2016

1	Installation	3
2	User Guide	7
3	Developer Guide	21
4	Boards	25
5	Examples	69
6	Library Reference	85
7	Features	305
8	Design goals	307
9	Indices and tables	309
	Python Module Index	311

Simba is an Embedded Programming Platform. It aims to make embedded programming easy and portable.

Project homepage: <https://github.com/erimoq/simba>

Installation

There are three build systems available; *PlatformIO*, *Arduino IDE* and *Simba build system*. The *Simba build system* has more features than the other two. It supports executing test suites, generating code coverage, profiling and more. Still, if you are familiar with *Arduino IDE* or *PlatformIO*, use that instead since it will be less troublesome.



1.1

PlatformIO

Install *Simba* in [PlatformIO](#).



Install *Simba* in the *Arduino IDE 1.6.10* as a third party board using the Boards Manager.

1. Open “File” -> “Preferences”.
2. Add these URL:s to “Additional Boards Manager URLs” (click on the icon to the right of the text field) and press “OK”.

```
https://sourceforge.net/projects/simba-arduino/files/avr/package_simba_avr_index.json  
https://sourceforge.net/projects/simba-arduino/files/sam/package_simba_sam_index.json  
https://sourceforge.net/projects/simba-arduino/files/esp/package_simba_esp_index.json
```

3. Open “Tools” -> “Board: ...” -> “Boards Manager...” and type “simba” in the search box.
4. Click on “Simba by Erik Moqvist version x.y.z” and click “Install” and press “Close”.
5. Open “Tools” -> “Board: ...” -> “Boards Manager...” and select one of the Simba boards in the list.
6. Open File -> Examples -> Simba -> hello_world.
7. Select the Arduino serial port at “Tools” -> “Port: ...”.
8. Open “Tools” -> “Serial Monitor” and change the baudrate to 38400 in the bottom right corner.
9. Verify and upload the sketch to your device.
10. Done!



Simba

1.3 Simba build system

The *Simba* development environment can be installed on *Windows (Cygwin)* and *Linux (Ubuntu 14)*. Just follow the steps below and you'll be up and running in no time. =)

1.3.1 Windows (Cygwin)

Download [Cygwin](#) and select the following packages for installation:

NOTE: ESP8266 is not supported in *Cygwin* because there is no toolchain available.

```
- gcc-core           (Devel -> gcc-core)
- make              (Devel -> make)
- python            (Python -> python)
- python-setuptools (Python -> python-setuptools)
- git               (Devel -> git)
- doxygen           (Devel -> doxygen)
```

Start *Cygwin* and execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
  cd simba && \
  easy_install-2.7 pip && \
  pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe && \
  git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/avr-toolchain-windows && \
  git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/arm-toolchain-windows && \
  git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

1.3.2 Linux (Ubuntu 14)

Execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
  cd simba && \
  sudo apt install ckermit valgrind cppcheck cloc python python-pip doxygen git lcov && \
```

```
sudo apt install avrdude gcc-avr binutils-avr gdb-avr avr-libc && \  
sudo apt install bossa-cli gcc-arm-none-eabi && \  
sudo apt install make unrar autoconf automake libtool gcc g++ gperf \  
flex bison texinfo gawk ncurses-dev libexpat-dev \  
python-serial sed libtool-bin cargo && \  
sudo pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe sphinx_rtd_theme && \  
(git clone --recursive https://github.com/eerimoq/esp-open-sdk.git && \  
cd esp-open-sdk && \  
make STANDALONE=n) && \  
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

1.3.3 Post-install

Let's build and run the hello world application to verify that the installation was successful.

```
$ cd simba && \  
source setup.sh && \  
cd examples/hello_world && \  
make -s run
```

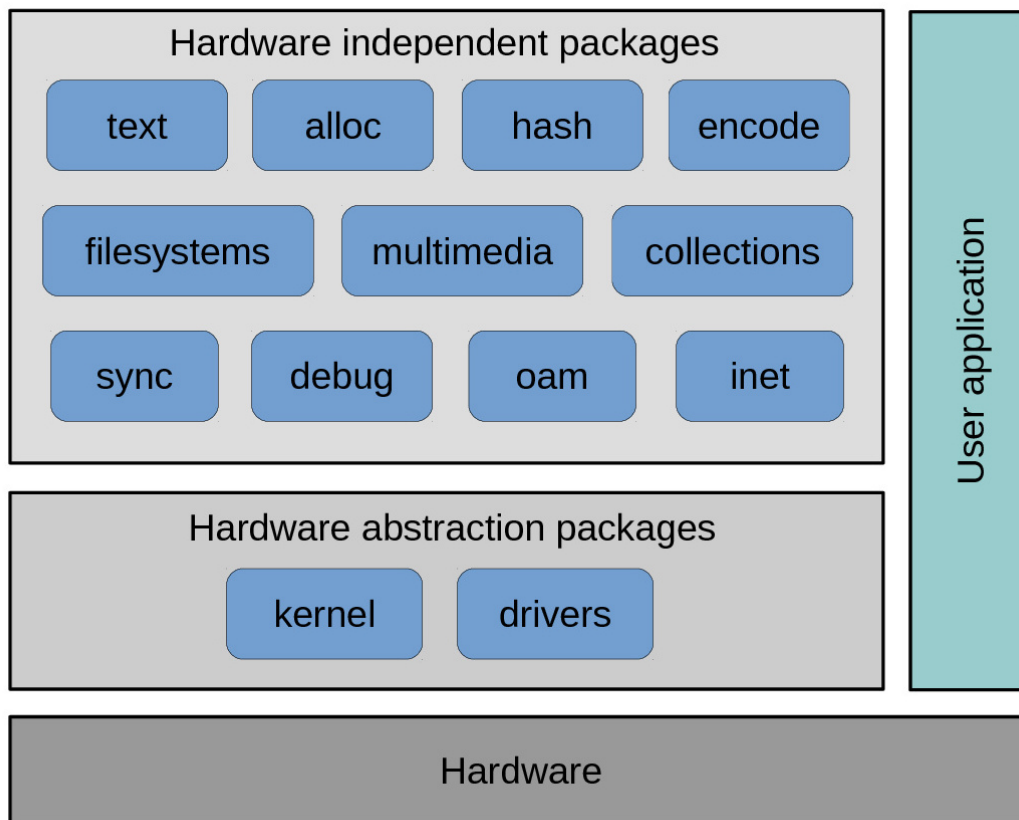
User Guide

This guide is intended for users of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform and the *Simba build system*. Parts of the guide is applicable to other build systems as well, in particular the configuration section.

The Simba installation guide can be found on the [Installation](#) page.

2.1 Software architecture

Below is a picture of all packages and their relation to the hardware. At the bottom is the hardware. On top of the hardware is the kernel and drivers packages, which exports a hardware independent interface that other packages and the user application can use. The user application on the right can use any package, and in rare cases directly access the hardware registers.



Contents:

2.1.1 Environment setup

The first step is always to setup the *Simba* environment. It's a simple matter of sourcing a setup-script in the *simba* root folder.

```
$ cd simba/simba
$ source setup.sh
```

2.1.2 Hello World application

Let's start with the *Simba* “Hello World” application. It exemplifies what an application is and how to build and run it. It consists of two files; `main.c` and `Makefile`.

`main.c`

`main.c` defines the application entry function `main()`.

```
#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
}
```

```

sys_start();

std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\n"));
}

```

Makefile

Makefile contains build configuration of the application.

```

NAME = hello_world
BOARD ?= linux

RUN_END_PATTERN = "Hello world!"
RUN_END_PATTERN_SUCCESS = "Hello world!"

SIMBA_ROOT = ../../..
include $(SIMBA_ROOT)/make/app.mk

```

Build and run

Compile, link and run it by typing the commands below in a shell:

```

$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$

```

Cross-compile, link and then run on an Arduino Due:

```

$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$

```

2.1.3 Applications, packages and modules

Simba has three software components; the application, the package and the module.

Application

An application is an executable consisting of zero or more packages.

An application file tree can either be created manually or by using the tool [simba](#).

```

myapp
-- main.c
-- Makefile

```

Development workflow

Build and run often! More to be added, hopefully.

Package

A package is a container of modules.

A package file tree can either be created manually or by using the tool [simba](#).

A package file tree **must** be organized as seen below. This is required by the build framework and *Simba* tools.

See the inline comments for details about the files and folders contents.

```
mypkg
-- mypkg
|  -- doc                # package documentation
|  -- __init__.py
|  -- src                # package source code
|  |  -- mypkg
|  |  |  -- module1.c
|  |  |  -- module1.h
|  |  -- mypkg.h        # package header file
|  |  -- mypkg.mk       # package makefile
|  -- tst               # package test code
|      -- module1
|          -- main.c
|          -- Makefile
-- setup.py
```

Development workflow

The package development workflow is fairly straight forward. Suppose we want to add a new module to the file tree above. Create `src/mypkg/module2.h` and `src/mypkg/module2.c`, then include `mypkg/module2.h` in `src/mypkg.h` and add `mypkg/module2.c` to the list of source files in `src/mypkg.mk`. Create a test suite for the module. It consists of the two files `tst/module2/main.c` and `tst/module2/Makefile`.

It's often convenient to use an existing modules' files as skeleton for the new module.

After adding the module `module2` the file tree looks like this.

```
mypkg
-- mypkg
|  -- doc
|  -- __init__.py
|  -- src
|  |  -- mypkg
|  |  |  -- module1.c
|  |  |  -- module1.h
|  |  |  -- module2.c
|  |  |  -- module2.h
|  |  -- mypkg.h
|  |  -- mypkg.mk
|  -- tst
|      -- module1
|          -- main.c
|          -- Makefile
|      -- module2
|          -- main.c
|          -- Makefile
-- setup.py
```

Now, build and run the test suite to make sure the empty module implementation compiles and can be executed.

```
$ cd tst/module2
$ make -s run
```

Often the module development is started by implementing the module header file and at the same time write test cases. Test cases are not only useful to make sure the implementation works, but also to see how the module is intended to be used. The module interface becomes cleaner and easier to use if you actually start to use it yourself by writing test cases! All users of your module will benefit from this!

So, now we have an interface and a test suite. It's time to start the implementation of the module. Usually you write some code, then run the test suite, then fix the code, then run the tests again, then you realize the interface is bad, change it, change the implementation, change the test, change, change... and so it goes on until you are satisfied with the module.

Try to update the comments and documentation during the development process so you don't have to do it all in the end. It's actually quite useful for yourself to have comments. You know, you forget how to use your module too!

The documentation generation framework uses doxygen, breathe and sphinx. That means, all comments in the source code should be written for doxygen. Breathe takes the doxygen output as input and creates input for sphinx. Sphinx then generates the html documentation.

Just run `make` in the `doc` folder to generate the html documentation.

```
$ cd doc
$ make
$ firefox _build/html/index.html # open the docs in firefox
```

Namespaces

All exported symbols in a package must have the prefix `<package>_<module>_`. This is needed to avoid namespace clashes between modules with the same name in different packages.

There cannot be two packages with the same name, for the namespace reason. All packages must have unique names! There is one exception though, the three *Simba* packages; kernel, drivers and slib. Those packages do *not* have the package name as prefix on exported symbols.

```
int mypackage_module1_foo(void);
int mypackage_module2_bar(void);
```

Module

A module is normally a header and a source file.

2.1.4 Configuration

Standard Library

The [Library Reference](#) is configured at compile time using defines named `CONFIG_*`. The default configuration includes most functionality, as most application wants that. If an application has special requirements, for example memory constraints, it has to be configured to remove unnecessary functionality.

Search order

Highest priority first.

1. Command line as `CDEFS_EXTRA=<configuration variable>=<value>`.
2. A file named `config.h` in the application root folder.
3. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

Variables

All configuration variables are listed below. Their default values are defined in `src/config_default.h`.

Version 7.0.0

Defines

CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING

The system configuration string contains a list of all configuration variables and their values.

CONFIG_ASSERT

Assertions are used to check various conditions during the application execution. A typical usage is to validate function input arguments.

CONFIG_DEBUG

Include more debug information.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST

Debug file system command to list all DS18B20 sensors on the bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND

Debug file system command to append to a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all counters.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET

Debug file system command to set all counters to zero.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all parameters.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ

Debug file system command to read from a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE

Debug file system command to write to a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ

Debug file system command to read from a i2c bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE

Debug file system command to write to a i2c bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST

Debug file system command to list all log objects.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT

Debug file system command to create a log entry and print it. Mainly used for debugging.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK

Debug file system command to set the log mask of a log object.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST

Debug file system command to list all network interfaces.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ

Debug file system command to read the current value of a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE

Debug file system command to set the mode of a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE

Debug file system command to write a value to a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING

Debug file system command to ping a host.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all settings.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ

Debug file system command to read the value of a setting.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET

Debug file system command to reset the settings to their original values.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE

Debug file system command to write a value to a setting.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG

Debug file system command to print the system configuration.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO

Debug file system command to print the system information.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME

Debug file system command to print the system uptime.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST

Debug file system command to list threads' information.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK

Debug file system command to set the log mask of a thread.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST

Debug file system command to list all USB devices.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST

Debug file system command to list all USB devices connected to the USB host.

CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX

The maximum length of an absolute path in the file system.

CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD

Start the monitor thread to gather statistics of the scheduler.

CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER

Use a preemptive scheduler.

CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK

Profile the stack usage in runtime. It's a cheap operation and is recommended to have enabled.

CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE

Size of the settings area. This size *MUST* have the same size as the settings generated by the settings.py script.

CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX

Maximum number of characters in a shell command.

CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE

Size of the shell history buffer.

CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL

Minimal shell functionality to minimize the code size of the shell module.

CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT

The shell prompt string.

CONFIG_SPIFFS

SPIFFS is a flash file system applicable for boards that has a reasonably big modifiable flash.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE

Start the console device (UART/USB CDC) on system startup.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX

Console device index.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE

Console UART baudrate.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE

Console USB CDC control interface number.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN

Console USB CDC input endpoint.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT

Console USB CDC output endpoint.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION

Wait for the host to connect after starting the console.

CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM

Configure a default file system.

CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS

Configure a default file system start address.

CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE

Configure a default file system size.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK

Setup the ip stack and connect to all configured networks.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID

SSID of the WiFi to connect to.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD

Password of the WiFi to connect to.

CONFIG_START_SHELL

Start a shell thread communication over the console channels.

CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO

Shell thread priority.

CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE

Shell thread stack size in words.

CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX

Maximum number of bytes in the print output buffer.

CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY

System tick frequency in Hertz.

CONFIG_THRD_ENV

Each thread has a list of environment variables associated with it. A typical example of an environment variable is “CWD” - Current Working Directory.

CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID

USB device vendor id.

CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID

USB device product id.

lwIP

Use `config.h` to fully configure lwIP and all of its modules. You do not need to define every option that lwIP provides; if you do not define an option, a default value will be used. Therefore, your `config.h` provides a way to override much of the behavior of lwIP.

By default *Simba* overrides a few of the variables in `src/inet/lwipopts.h`.

Module support (Code size)

Enabling and disabling modules You can tune your code size by only compiling the features you really need. The following is a list of what gets compiled in “out of the box” with lwIP.

Default inclusions:

- ARP (LWIP_ARP)
- IP and fragmentation (IP_FRAG) and reassembly (IP_REASSEMBLY)
- Raw IP PCB support (LWIP_RAW)
- UDP (LWIP_UDP) and UDP-Lite (LWIP_UDPLITE)
- TCP (LWIP_TCP) – this is a big one!
- Statistics (LWIP_STATS)

Default exclusions:

- DHCP (LWIP_DHCP)
- AUTOIP (LWIP_AUTOIP)
- SNMP (LWIP_SNMP)
- IGMP (LWIP_IGMP)
- PPP (PPP_SUPPORT)

If you would like to change this, then you just need to set the options listed below. For example, if you would like to disable UDP and enable DHCP, the following `config.h` file would do it:

```
/* Disable UDP */
#define LWIP_UDP 0

/* Enable DHCP */
#define LWIP_DHCP 1
```

Memory management (RAM usage)

Memory pools In an embedded environment, memory pools make for fast and efficient memory allocation. lwIP provides a flexible way to manage memory pool sizes and organization.

lwIP reserves a fixed-size static chunk of memory in the data segment, which is subdivided into the various pools that lwIP uses for the various data structures. For example, there is a pool just for struct `tcp_pcb`'s, and another pool just for struct `udp_pcb`'s. Each pool can be configured to hold a fixed number of data structures; this number can be changed in the `config.h` file by changing the various `MEMP_NUM_*` values. For example, `MEMP_NUM_TCP_PCB` and `MEMP_NUM_UDP_PCB` control the maximum number of `tcp_pcb` and `udp_pcb` structures that can be active in the system at any given time.

It is also possible to create custom memory pools in addition to the standard ones provided by lwIP.

Dynamic allocation: mem_malloc lwIP uses a custom function `mem_malloc` for all dynamic allocation; therefore, it is easy to change how lwIP uses its RAM. There are three possibilities provided out-of-the-box:

1. (default) lwIP's custom heap-based `mem_malloc`. By default, lwIP uses a statically-allocated chunk of memory like a heap for all memory operations. Use `MEM_SIZE` to change the size of the lwIP heap.
2. C standard library `malloc` and `free`. If you wish to have lwIP use the standard library functions provided by your compiler/architecture, then define the option `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC`.
3. Memory pools. lwIP can also emulate dynamic allocation using custom memory pools (see that chapter for more information). This involves the options `MEM_USE_POOLS` and `MEMP_USE_CUSTOM_POOLS` and a new custom file `lwippools.h`.

Understanding/changing memory usage lwIP uses memory for:

- code (depending on your system, may use ROM instead of RAM)
- statically allocated variables (some initialized, some not initialized)
- task stack
- dynamically allocated memory
 - heap
 - memp pools

Unless you use a C library heap implementation (by defining `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1), dynamically allocated memory must be statically allocated somewhere. This means you reserve a specific amount of memory for the heap or the memp pools from which the code dynamically allocates memory at runtime.

The size of this heap and memp pools can be adjusted to save RAM:

There are 3 types of pbufs:

- REF/ROM, RAM and POOL. `PBUF_POOL_SIZE * PBUF_POOL_BUFSIZE` only refers to type POOL.

- RAM pbufs are allocated in the memory defined by `MEM_SIZE` (this memory is not used much aside from RAM pbufs) - this is the *heap* and it is allocated as `mem_memory`.
- REF/ROM pbufs as well as pcbs and some other stuff is allocated from dedicated pools per structure type. The amount of structures is defined by the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines. Together, this memory is allocated as `mem_memory` and it *includes* the pbuf POOL.

However, if you define `MEMP_MEM_MALLOC` to 1 in your `config.h`, *every* piece of dynamically allocated memory will come from the heap (the size of which is defined by `MEM_SIZE`). If you then even define `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1, too, lwIP doesn't need extra memory for dynamically allocated memory but only uses the C library heap instead. However, you then have to make sure that this heap is big enough to run your application.

To tweak the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines, define `LWIP_STATS=1` and `LWIP_STATS_DISPLAY=1` and call `stats_display()` to see how many entries of each pool are used (or have a look at the global variable `lwip_stats` instead).

Fine-tuning even more

To see the options that you can set, open `3pp/lwip-1.4.1/src/include/lwip/opt.h`. This file is fully commented and explains how many of the options are used.

2.1.5 Build system

The *Simba* build system is based on *GNU Make*.

Targets

Name	Description
<code>all</code>	Compile and link the application.
<code>clean</code>	Remove all generated files and folders.
<code>new</code>	<code>clean</code> + <code>all</code>
<code>upload</code>	<code>all</code> + Upload the application to the device.
<code>console</code>	Open a serial console on <code>/dev/arduino</code> with baudrate <code>BAUDRATE</code> .
<code>run</code>	<code>all</code> + <code>upload</code> + Wait for application output.
<code>run-debugger</code>	Run the application in the debugger, break at main.
<code>report</code>	Print the test report from a previous run.
<code>test</code>	<code>run</code> + <code>report</code>
<code>release</code>	Compile with <code>NASSERT=yes</code> and <code>NDEBUG=yes</code> .
<code>size</code>	Print application size information.
<code>help</code>	Show the help.

Variables

There are plenty of make variables used to control the build process. Below is a list of the most frequently used variables. The advanced user may read the make files in `make`.

Name	Description
SIMBA_ROOT	Path to the <i>Simba</i> root folder.
BOARD	The BOARD variable selects which board to build for. It can be assigned to one of the boards listed here . For example, the command to build for Arduino Due is <code>make BOARD=arduino_due</code> .
BAU-DRATE	Serial port baudrate used by console and run targets.
VERSION	The application version string. Usually on the form <major>.<minor>.<revision>.
SETTINGS_INI	Path to the settings file.
INC	Include paths.
SRC	Source files (.c, .asm, .rs).
CFLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the compiler.
LD-FLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the linker.
NASSERT	Build the application without assertions.

2.1.6 simba

The program *simba* is used to manage *Simba* packages and applications.

The main purpose of *simba* is to distribute software in the *Simba* community, just like *pip* for Python.

How to create an application skeleton

The code block below shows how to create an new application using *simba*. After the application has been created, it is built and executed.

```
$ mkdir myapp
$ cd myapp
$ simba application init
Application name [foo]: <Enter>
Author [erik]: <Enter>
Version [0.3.0]: <Enter>
$ tree .
.
-- main.c
-- Makefile
$ make -s run
```

How to create a package

The code block below shows how to create a new package using *simba*. After the package has been created, the generated test suite is built and executed.

```
$ mkdir mypkg
$ cd mypkg
$ simba package init
Package name [foo]: <Enter>
Author [erik]: <Enter>
Version [0.3.0]: <Enter>
$ tree
.
-- mypkg
|   -- doc
```

```

| | -- about.rst
| | -- api-reference.rst
| | -- conf.py
| | -- doxygen.cfg
| | -- index.rst
| | -- Makefile
| | -- mypkg
| | | -- hello.rst
| | -- requirements.txt
| | -- sphinx.mk
| -- __init__.py
| -- src
| | -- mypkg
| | | -- hello.c
| | | -- hello.h
| | -- mypkg.h
| | -- mypkg.mk
| -- tst
|   -- hello
|     -- main.c
|     -- Makefile
-- setup.py
$ cd mypkg/tst/hello
$ make -s test

```

In the output from `tree` below, two files may catch your eyes; `setup.py` and `__init__.py`. Those are Python files and are often seen in Python packages. They are present in a *Simba* package because *Simba* uses the Python tool *pip* to release and install packages. The idea is that everyone that implements a useful package should release it and make it available for other users to install, just as Python!

How to release a package

This is how to release a package. Two files are created, one with the suffix `tar.gz` and one with the suffix `.whl`. The `.whl`-file is input to the installation command, described in the next section.

```

$ cd ../../..
$ simba package release
$ tree dist
dist
-- mypkg-0.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
-- mypkg-0.1.tar.gz

```

How to install a package

This is how to install a package in `${SIMBA_ROOT}/dist-packages`.

```

$ simba package install dist/mypkg-0.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl

```

Developer Guide

This guide is intended for developers of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform. Users are advised to read the [User Guide](#) instead.

Contents:

3.1 Boards and mcus

A board is the top level configuration entity in the build framework. It contains information about the MCU and the pin mapping.

In turn, the MCU contains information about available devices and clock frequencies in the microcontroller.

See [src/boards/](#) and [src/mcus](#) for available configurations.

Only one MCU per board is supported. If there are two MCU:s on one physical board, two board configurations have to be created, one for each MCU.

The porting guide [Porting](#) shows how to port *Simba* to a new board.

3.2 Threads and channels

A thread is the basic execution entity. A scheduler controls the execution of threads.

A simple thread that waits to be resumed by another thread.

```
#include "simba.h"

void *my_thread_main(void *arg_p)
{
    UNUSED(arg_p);

    while (1) {
        thrd_suspend(NULL);
        std_printf(FSTR("Thread resumed.\r\n"));
    }

    return (NULL);
}
```

Threads usually communicates over channels. There are two kinds of channels; queue and event. Both implementing the same abstract channel interface (see [src/kernel/chan.h](#)). This abstraction makes channel very powerful as a synchronization primitive. They can be seen as limited functionality file descriptors in linux.

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application.

3.3 File tree

```
simba                - this directory
-- 3pp               - third party products
-- bin               - executables and scripts
-- doc               - documentation source
-- environment       - environment setup
-- examples          - example applications
-- LICENSE           - license
-- make              - build and run files
-- README.rst        - readme
-- setup.sh          - setup script
-- src               - source code directory
|  -- alloc          - alloc package
|  -- boards         - board configurations
|  -- collections    - collections package
|  -- debug          - debug package
|  -- drivers        - drivers package
|  -- encode         - encode package
|  -- filesystems    - filesystems package
|  -- hash           - hash package
|  -- inet           - inet package
|  -- kernel         - kernel package
|  -- mcus           - mcu configurations
|  -- multimedia     - multimedia package
|  -- oam            - oam package
|  -- sync           - sync package
|  -- text           - text package
|  -- simba.h        - includes all package headers
|  -- simba.mk       - build system configuration
-- tst              - test suites
|  -- alloc          - alloc package test suite
|  -- collections    - collections package test suite
|  -- debug          - debug package test suite
|  -- drivers        - drivers package test suite
|  -- encode         - encode package test suite
|  -- filesystems    - filesystems package test suite
|  -- hash           - hash package test suite
|  -- inet           - inet package test suite
|  -- kernel         - kernel package test suite
|  -- multimedia     - multimedia package test suite
|  -- oam            - oam package test suite
|  -- sync           - sync package test suite
|  -- text           - text package test suite
-- VERSION.txt      - `Simba` version
```

3.4 Testing

3.4.1 Hardware

Below is a picture of all supported boards connected to a USB hub. The USB hub is connected to a linux PC (not in the picture) that executes test suites on all boards.

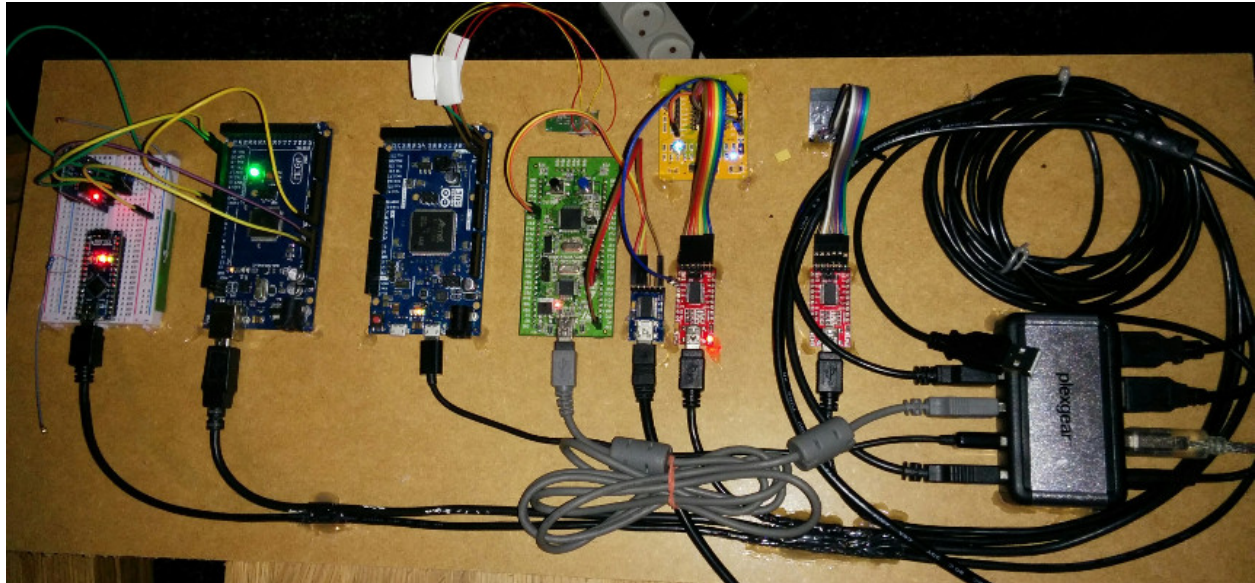


Fig. 3.1: The boards are (from left to right): Arduino Nano, Arduino Mega, Arduino Due, STM32VLDISCOVERY, ESP-12E Development Board and ESP-01

A short description of the setup:

- The DS3231 device (on the breadboard to the left) is connected over i2c to the [Arduino Mega](#).
- CAN0 is connected to CAN1 on the [Arduino Due](#). The CAN driver is tested by sending frames between the two CAN devices.
- The UART of the [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#) board is connected to a serial to USB adaptor. DTR on the adaptor is used to reset the board.
- The [ESP-12E Development Board](#) also has a serial to USB adaptor connected. RTS is used to set the board in flashing mode (GPIO0) and DTR is used to reset the board (REST).

3.5 Releasing

Follow these steps to create a new release:

1. Write the new version in `VERSION.txt`. The version should have the format `<major>.<minor>.<revision>`.
Increment `<major>` for non-backwards compatible changes.
Increment `<minor>` for new features.
Increment `<revision>` for bug fixes.

2. Update file headers.

```
for f in $(git ls-files | grep -v "package_simba_" | xargs) ; do
    sed -i 's/<version>/<new version>/g' $f
done
```

3. Run the test suites and generate the documentation.

```
make test-all-boards
make release-test
```

4. Generate files for Arduino and add the new releases to `make/arduino/<family>/package_simba-<family>_index`.
The sha256 sums of the zip-archives are calculated by `make arduino` and written to `simba-arduino/*.sha256`.

```
make arduino
```

5. Make sure that the blink example works in the Arduino IDE.
6. Commit the changes, and tag the commit with the new version.
7. Push the new commit and tag.
8. Copy the Simba Arduino releases to SourceForge.

```
scp simba-arduino/simba-arduino-avr-*.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-ard
scp simba-arduino/simba-arduino-sam-*.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-ard
scp simba-arduino/simba-arduino-esp-*.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-ard
scp make/arduino/avr/package_simba_avr_index.json <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/s
scp make/arduino/sam/package_simba_sam_index.json <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/s
scp make/arduino/esp/package_simba_esp_index.json <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/s
```

9. Done.

3.6 Porting

Often the board you want to use in your project is not yet supported by *Simba*. If you are lucky, *Simba* is already ported to the MCU on your board. Just create a folder with your board name in [src/boards/](#) and populate it with the `board.h`, `board.c` and `board.mk`. If *Simba* is not ported to your MCU, the kernel and drivers have to be ported.

3.6.1 Kernel

Porting the kernel is a matter of configuring the system tick timer and implementing a few locking primitives. If you are familiar with your CPU, the port can be implemented quickly.

A kernel port is roughly 300 lines of code.

Kernel ports are implemented in [src/kernel/ports](#).

3.6.2 Drivers

The required work to port the drivers depends on which drivers you are interested in. The more drivers you have to port, the longer time it takes, obviously.

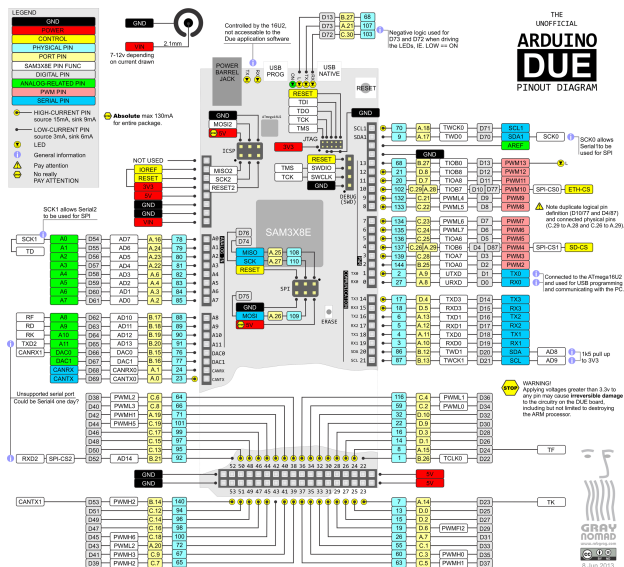
A drivers port is roughly 100 lines of code per driver.

Drivers ports are implemented in [src/drivers/ports](#).

The boards supported by *Simba*.

4.1 Arduino Due

4.1.1 Pinout



4.1.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- File system.
- Debug shell.

4.1.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `can` — CAN bus
- `chipid` — Chip identity
- `dac` — Digital to analog conversion
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `usb` — Universal Serial Bus
- `usb_host` — Universal Serial Bus - Host

4.1.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Due](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.1.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	19368	5244
default-configuration	91308	10054

4.1.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
<code>CONFIG_ASSERT</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_DEBUG</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST</code>	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768

Continued on next page

Table 4.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.1.7 Homepage

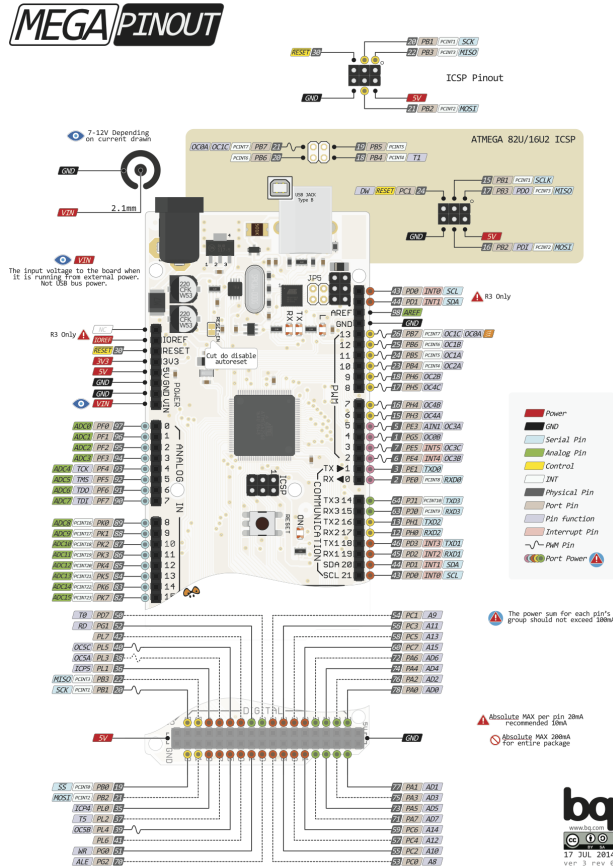
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardDue>

4.1.8 Mcu

sam3x8e

4.2 Arduino Mega

4.2.1 Pinout



4.2.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.2.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock

- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.2.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Mega](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.2.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	10552	999
default-configuration	56984	3671

4.2.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
<code>CONFIG_ASSERT</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_DEBUG</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ</code>	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16

Continued on next page

Table 4.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.2.7 Homepage

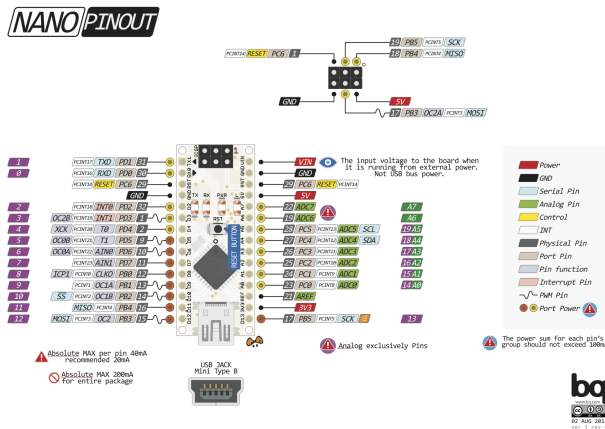
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardMega>

4.2.8 Mcu

atmega2560

4.3 Arduino Nano

4.3.1 Pinout



4.3.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

4.3.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin

- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.3.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Nano](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.3.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	5254	739
default-configuration	10680	840

4.3.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
<code>CONFIG_ASSERT</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_DEBUG</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST</code>	0
Continued on next page	

Table 4.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword

Continued on next page

Table 4.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.3.7 Homepage

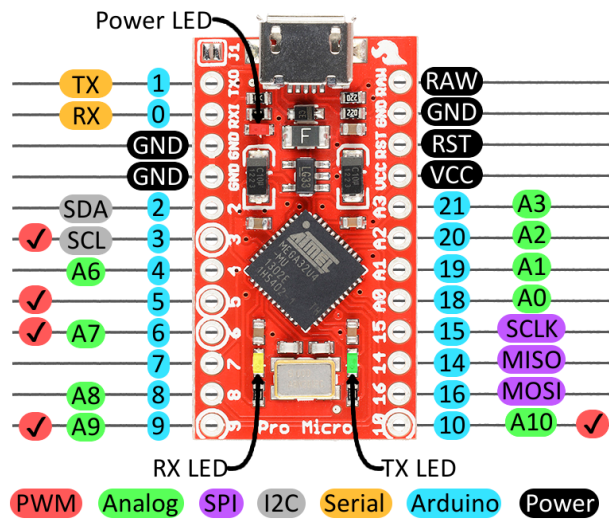
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardNano>

4.3.8 Mcu

atmega328p

4.4 Arduino Pro Micro

4.4.1 Pinout



4.4.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

4.4.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `usb` — Universal Serial Bus
- `usb_device` — Universal Serial Bus - Device
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.4.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Pro Micro](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.4.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	6200	821
default-configuration	9678	965

4.4.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0

Continued on next page

Table 4.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.4.7 Homepage

<https://www.sparkfun.com/products/12640>

4.4.8 Mcu

atmega32u4

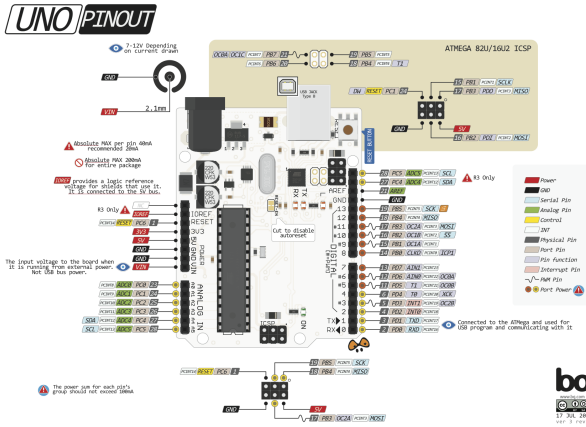
4.4.9 Enter the bootloader

Recover a bricked board by entering the bootloader.

1. Power up the board.
2. Connect RST to GND for a second to enter the bootloader and stay in it for 8 seconds.

4.5 Arduino Uno

4.5.1 Pinout



4.5.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

4.5.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.5.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Uno](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.5.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	5254	739
default-configuration	10680	840

4.5.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
Continued on next page	

Table 4.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.5.7 Homepage

<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardUno>

4.5.8 Mcu

atmega328p

4.6 Cygwin

4.6.1 Pinout



4.6.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.6.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.6.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Cygwin](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.6.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	285954	106224
default-configuration	361538	128400

4.6.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.6.7 Homepage

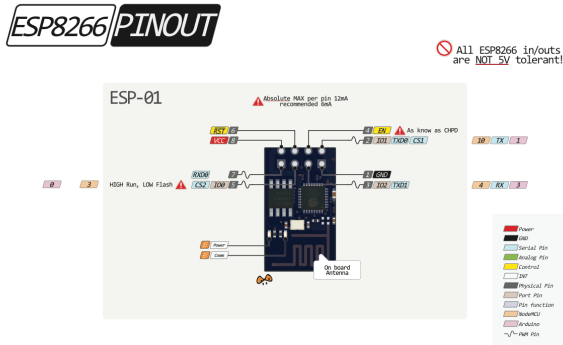
<http://www.cygwin.com>

4.6.8 Mcu

linux

4.7 ESP-01

4.7.1 Pinout



4.7.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Networking.
- Debug shell.

4.7.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.7.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-01](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.7.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.

- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	269352	33672
default-configuration	308180	37592

4.7.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768

Continued on next page

Table 4.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	1
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.7.7 Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

4.7.8 Mcu

esp8266

4.7.9 Flashing

1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to GND.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.
5. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.

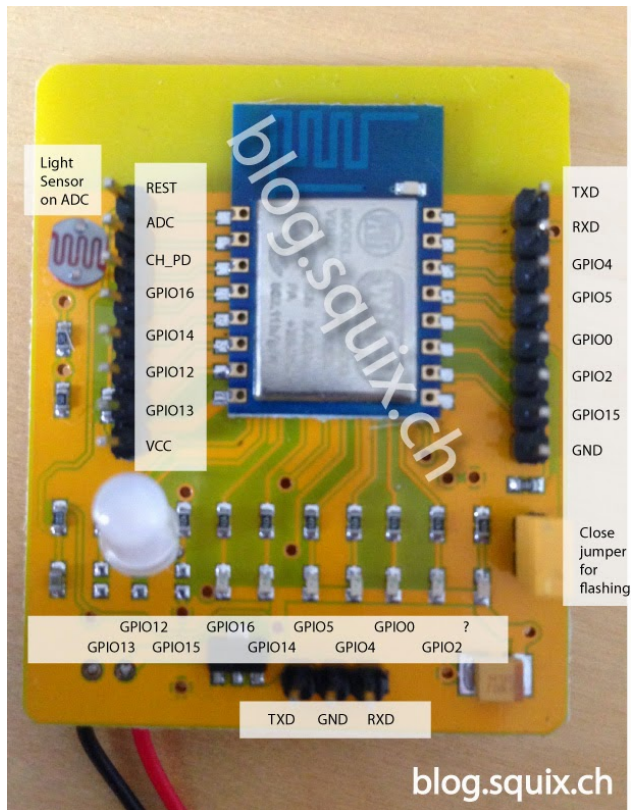
4.7.10 Boot from flash

1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.

2. Connect GPIO0 to 3.3 V.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.

4.8 ESP-12E Development Board

4.8.1 Pinout



4.8.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Networking.
- Debug shell.

4.8.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion

- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.8.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-12E Development Board](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.8.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	269352	33672
default-configuration	308200	37600

4.8.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	1
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

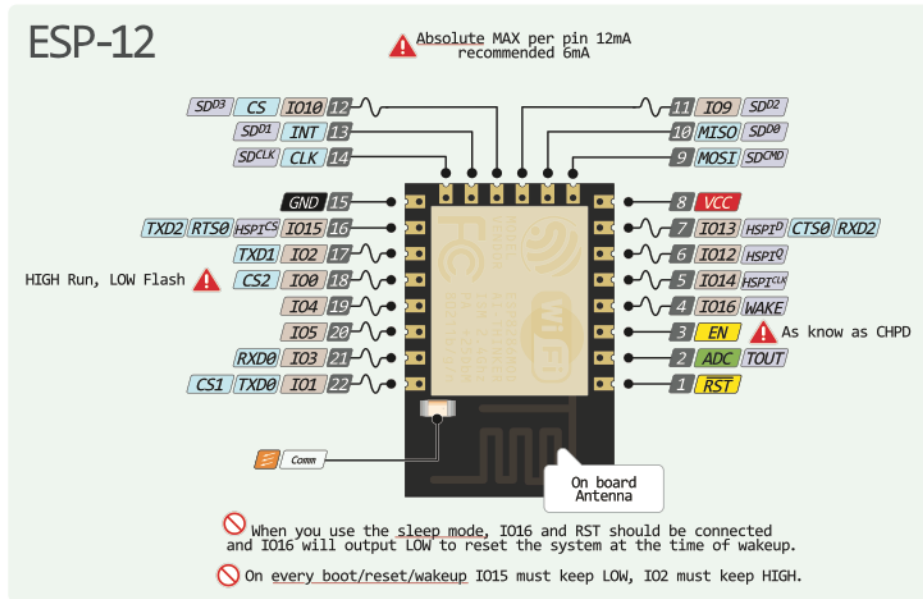
4.8.7 Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

4.8.8 Mcu

esp8266

4.8.9 ESP-12 pinout



4.8.10 Flashing

1. Connect 3.3 V to VCC and ground to GND.
2. Attach the flash jumper (to the right in the picture).
3. Turn on the power.
4. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.
5. The application starts automatically when the download is completed.

4.8.11 Hardware

- 3.3 V power supply and logical level voltage.
- Boot message at 77400 buad on a virgin board. Blue, red and RGB LEDs turned on.
- 4 MB Flash.

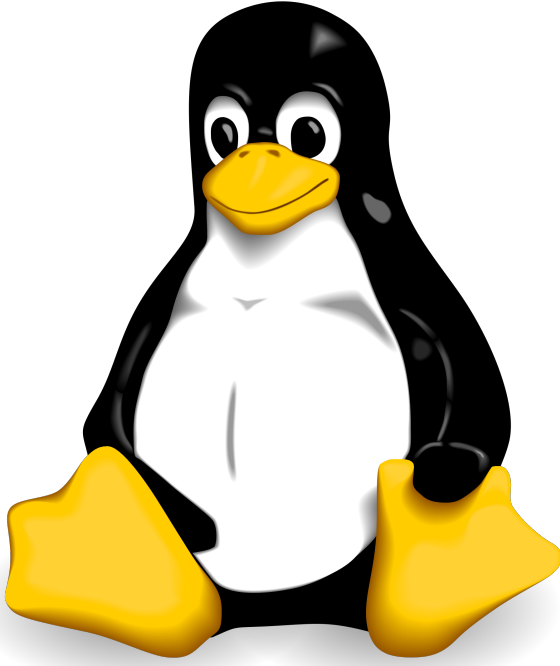
How to determine the Flash size:

```
$ python esptool.py --port /dev/ttyUSB0 flash_id
Connecting...
head: 0 ;total: 0
erase size : 0
Manufacturer: e0
Device: 4016
```

Device 4016 gives a Flash of size $2^{(16 - 1) / 8} = 4096 \text{ kB} = 4 \text{ MB}$.

4.9 Linux

4.9.1 Pinout



4.9.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.9.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface

- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.9.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Linux](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.9.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	285858	106224
default-configuration	361442	128400

4.9.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.9 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.9.7 Homepage

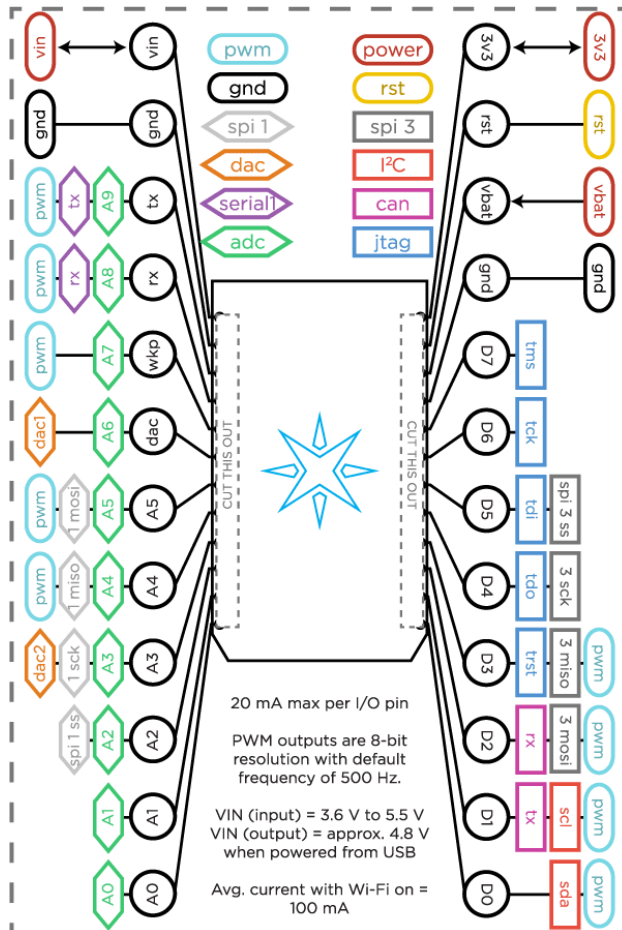
<http://www.kernel.org>

4.9.8 Mcu

linux

4.10 Particle IO Photon

4.10.1 Pinout



4.10.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.10.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- bcm43362 — BCM43362
- flash — Flash memory
- pin — Digital pins
- sdio — Secure Digital Input Output

- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.10.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Particle IO Photon](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.10.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	14468	3376
default-configuration	58272	6566

4.10.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNCTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.10.7 Homepage

<https://docs.particle.io/datasheets/photon-datasheet/>

4.10.8 Mcu

stm32f205rg

4.10.9 Detailed pinout

Right side pins

USB	Pin	Exposed Functions				STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name	
P H O T O N	3V3	3V3							
	RST	RST					E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
	VBAT	VBAT					A9	28	VBAT
	GND	GND							
	D7	JTAG_TMS					PA13	44	MICRO_JTAG_TMS
	D6	JTAG_TCK					PA14	40	MICRO_JTAG_TCK
	D5	JTAG_TDI	SPI3_SS			I2S3_WS	PA15	43	MICRO_JTAG_TDI
	D4	JTAG_TDO	SPI3_SCK			I2S3_SCK	PB3	41	MICRO_JTAG_TDO
	D3	JTAG_TRST	SPI3_MISO		TIM3_CH1		PB4	42	MICRO_JTAG_TRSTN
	D2		SPI3_MOSI	CAN2_RX	TIM3_CH2	I2S3_SD	PB5	3	MICRO_GPIO_5
	D1	SCL		CAN2_TX	TIM4_CH1		PB6	5	MICRO_GPIO_3
	D0	SDA				TIM4_CH2		PB7	4

Left side pins

Pin	USB	Exposed Functions				STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
VIN	P H O T O N	VIN						
GND		GND						
TX			USART1_TX	TIM1_CH2		PA9	39	MICRO_UART_TX
RX			USART1_RX	TIM1_CH3		PA10	38	MICRO_UART_RX
WKP		ADC0		TIM5_CH1		PA0	27	MICRO_WKUP
DAC		ADC4			DAC1	PA4	22	MICRO_SPI_SSN
A5		ADC7	SPI1_MOSI	TIM3_CH2		PA7	23	MICRO_SPI_MOSI
A4		ADC6	SPI1_MISO	TIM3_CH1		PA6	25	MICRO_SPI_MISO
A3		ADC5	SPI1_SCK		DAC2	PA5	24	MICRO_SPI_SCK
A2		ADC12	SPI1_SS			PC2	2	MICRO_GPIO_6
A1	ADC13				PC3	1	MICRO_GPIO_7	
A0	ADC15				PC5	54	MICRO_GPIO_8	

User I/O

	User I/O	Photon Pin #	Exposed Functions		STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
P H O T O N	RGB LED - RED	27		TIM2_CH2	PA1	8	MICRO_GPIO_0
	RGB LED - GREEN	28		TIM2_CH3	PA2	7	MICRO_GPIO_1
	RGB LED - BLUE	29		TIM2_CH4	PA3	6	MICRO_GPIO_2
	Setup Button	26		TIM3_CH2	I2S3_MCK	PC7	53
	Reset Button	23			E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
	USB Data+	31			PB15	51	MICRO_USB_HS_DP
	USB Data-	30			PB14	52	MICRO_USB_HS_DM
	SMPS Enable	25					
	Peripheral Key	ADC	SPI	PWM/Servo/Tone			
		JTAG	SPI1	I2S	DAC		
		I2C/Wire	Serial1	CAN			

4.10.10 Prerequisites

Install the dfu-utility.

```
git clone git://git.code.sf.net/p/dfu-util/dfu-util
cd dfu-util
sudo apt-get build-dep dfu-util
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo make install
cd ..

# Give users access to the device.
sudo cp simba/environment/udev/49-photon.rules /etc/udev/rules.d
```

4.10.11 Flashing

The Photon must enter DFU mode before software can be uploaded to it. It's recommended to use the manual method to verify that software can be successfully uploaded to the board, and then start using the automatic method to reduce the manual work for each software upload.

Automatic (recommended)

- Connect DTR on the serial adapter to the RST pin on the Photon.
- Connect RTS on the serial adapter to the SETUP pad on the bottom side of the Photon. This requires soldering a cable to the SETUP pad.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

Manual

To enter DFU Mode:

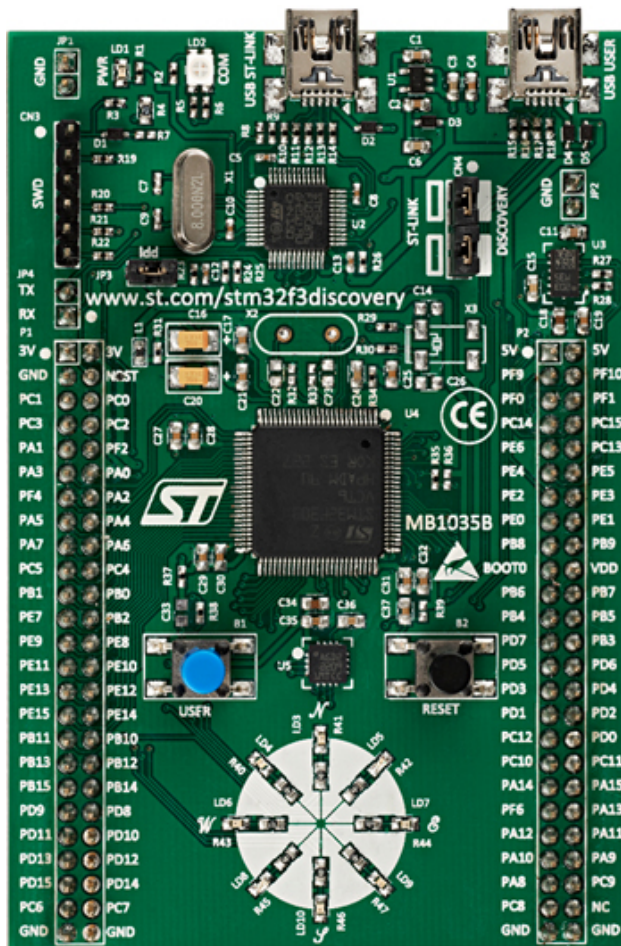
1. Hold down the RESET and SETUP buttons.
2. Release only the RESET button, while holding down the SETUP button.
3. Wait for the LED to start flashing yellow (it will flash magenta first).
4. Release the SETUP button.

NOTE: Do **not** connect DTR and/or RTS using manual upload. They must only be connected using the automatic method.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

4.11 STM32F3DISCOVERY

4.11.1 Pinout



4.11.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

- [Debug shell](#).

4.11.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- [flash](#) — Flash memory
- [pin](#) — Digital pins
- [uart](#) — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.11.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [STM32F3DISCOVERY](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.11.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	13196	2884
default-configuration	57044	6022

4.11.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.11.7 Homepage

http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32f3discovery.html

4.11.8 Mcu

stm32f303vc

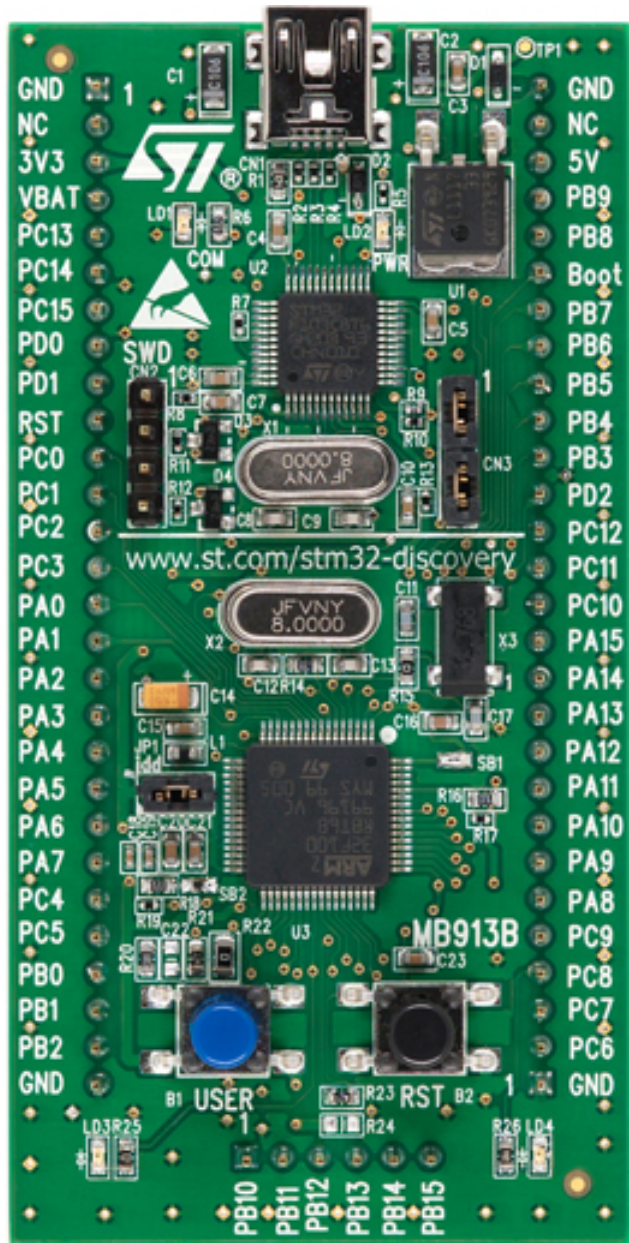
4.11.9 Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PB10
UART2 RX	PB11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
SPI1 SCK	PA13
SPI1 MISO	PA14
SPI1 MOSI	PA15
SPI2 SCK	PC10
SPI2 MISO	PC11
SPI2 MOSI	PC12
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9
I2C1 SCL	PF0
I2C1 SDA	PF1
CAN TX	PD1
CAN RX	PD0

4.12 STM32VLDISCOVERY

4.12.1 Pinout



4.12.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.12.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `flash` — Flash memory
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.12.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.12.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	14144	3040
default-configuration	57876	6302

4.12.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000c0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.12.7 Homepage

http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32vldiscovery.html?sc=internet/evalboard/product/250863.jsp

4.12.8 Mcu

stm32f100rb

4.12.9 st-link

```
sudo apt install libusb-1.0-0-dev
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/stlink
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo cp etc/udev/rules.d/49* /etc/udev/rules.d
udevadm control --reload-rules
udevadm trigger

modprobe -r usb-storage && modprobe usb-storage quirks=483:3744:i

st-util -l
arm-none-eabi-gdb app.out
$ target extended-remote localhost:4242
```

Plug in the board in the PC.

4.12.10 Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PC10
UART2 RX	PC11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9

Examples

Below is a list of simple examples that are useful to understand the basics of *Simba*.

There are a lot more [examples](#) and [unit tests](#) on Github that shows how to use most of the *Simba* modules.

5.1 Analog Read

5.1.1 About

Read the value of an analog pin periodically once every second and print the read value to standard output.

5.1.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_input_pin_t pin;
```

```
sys_start();
analog_input_pin_module_init();

/* Initialize the analog input pin. */
analog_input_pin_init(&pin, &pin_a0_dev);

while (1) {
    /* Wait one second. */
    thrd_sleep_us(1000000);

    /* Read the analog pin value and print it. */
    value = analog_input_pin_read(&pin);
    std_printf(FSTR("value = %d\r\n"), value);
}

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog_read](#) folder.

5.1.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/analog_read
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
value = 234
value = 249
value = 230
```

5.2 Analog Write

5.2.1 About

Write analog values to an analog output pin to form a sawtooth wave. Connect a LED to the analog output pin and watch the brightness of the LED change.

5.2.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
```

```

* MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the GNU
* Lesser General Public License for more details.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_output_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
    analog_output_pin_module_init();

    /* Initialize the analog output pin. */
    analog_output_pin_init(&pin, &pin_d10_dev);

    value = 0;

    while (1) {
        /* Write a sawtooth wave to the analog output pin. */
        analog_output_pin_write(&pin, value);
        value += 5;
        value %= 1024;

        /* Wait ten milliseconds. */
        thrd_sleep_us(10000);
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog_write](#) folder.

5.2.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```

$ cd examples/analog_write
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload

```

5.3 Blink

5.3.1 About

Turn a LED on and off periodically with a one second interval.

5.3.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    struct pin_driver_t led;

    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    /* Initialize the LED pin as output and set its value to 1. */
    pin_init(&led, &pin_led_dev, PIN_OUTPUT);
    pin_write(&led, 1);

    while (1) {
        /* Wait half a second. */
        thrd_sleep_us(500000);

        /* Toggle the LED on/off. */
        pin_toggle(&led);
    }

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/blink](#) folder.

5.3.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/blink
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

5.4 Filesystem

5.4.1 About

Create the file `counter.txt` and write 0 to it. Everytime the application is restarted the counter is incremented by one.

5.4.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

#if !defined(BOARD_ARDUINO_DUE)
#   error "This example can only be built for Arduino Due."
#endif

/**
 * Increment the counter in 'counter.txt'.
 */
static int increment_counter(void)
{
    char buf[32];
    struct fs_file_t file;
    long counter;
    size_t size;

    std_printf(FSTR("Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.\r\n"));

    if (fs_open(&file, "counter.txt", FS_RDWR) != 0) {
        /* Create the file if missing. */
        if (fs_open(&file,
                    "counter.txt",
                    FS_CREAT | FS_TRUNC | FS_RDWR) != 0) {
            return (-1);
        }

        if (fs_write(&file, "0", 2) != 2) {
```

```
        return (-2);
    }

    if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
        return (-3);
    }
}

if (fs_read(&file, buf, 16) <= 0) {
    return (-4);
}

if (std_strtol(buf, &counter) == NULL) {
    return (-5);
}

/* Increment the counter. */
counter++;
std_sprintf(buf, FSTR("%lu"), counter);
size = strlen(buf) + 1;

if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
    return (-6);
}

if (fs_write(&file, buf, size) != size) {
    return (-7);
}

if (fs_close(&file) != 0) {
    return (-8);
}

std_printf(FSTR("Counter incremented to %lu\r\n"), counter);

return (0);
}

int main()
{
    int res;

    sys_start();
    std_printf(sys_get_info());

    /* Increment the counter. */
    res = increment_counter();

    if (res != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to increment the counter with error %d.\r\n"),
                    res);
    }

    /* The shell thread is started in sys_start() so just suspend this
       thread. */
    thrd_suspend(NULL);

    return (0);
}
```

```
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/filesystem](#) folder.

5.4.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/filesystem
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due upload

```

The output in the terminal emulator:

```
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 1.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 2.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 3.

```

5.5 Hello World

5.5.1 About

This application prints “Hello world!” to standard output.

5.5.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()

```

```
{  
    /* Start the system. */  
    sys_start();  
  
    std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\n"));  
  
    return (0);  
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/hello_world](#) folder.

5.5.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/hello_world  
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run  
...  
Hello world!  
$
```

5.6 HTTP Client

5.6.1 About

Conenct to a remote host perform a HTTP GET action to fetch the root page ‘/’ from the remote host.

Define `CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID` and `CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD` in `config.h` to the SSID and password of your WiFi, otherwise the board will fail to connect to the WiFi network. Alternatively, the defines can be given as defines on the make command line as seen in the example below.

5.6.2 Source code

```
/**  
 * @file main.c  
 * @version 7.0.0  
 *  
 * @section License  
 * Copyright (C) 2016, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or  
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public  
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either  
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.  
 *  
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,  
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of  
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU  
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.  
 *  
 * This file is part of the Simba project.  
 */
```



```

#include "simba.h"

/* The ip address of the host to connect to. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142

int main()
{
    struct socket_t socket;
    char http_request[] =
        "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"
        "Host: " STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP) "\r\n"
        "\r\n";
    char http_response[64];
    char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
    struct inet_addr_t remote_host_address;

    /* Start the system. Brings up the configured network interfaces
       and starts the TCP/IP-stack. */
    sys_start();

    /* Open the tcp socket. */
    socket_open_tcp(&socket);

    std_printf(FSTR("Connecting to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);

    if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_address.ip) != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
        return (-1);
    }

    remote_host_address.port = 80;

    if (socket_connect(&socket, &remote_host_address) != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to connect to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
        return (-1);
    }

    /* Send the HTTP request... */
    if (socket_write(&socket,
                    http_request,
                    strlen(http_request)) != strlen(http_request)) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to send the HTTP request.\r\n"));
        return (-1);
    }

    /* ...and receive the first 64 bytes of the response. */
    if (socket_read(&socket,
                    http_response,
                    sizeof(http_response)) != sizeof(http_response)) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to receive the response.\r\n"));
    }

    std_printf(FSTR("First 64 bytes of the response:\r\n"
                    "%s"),
                http_response);

    /* Close the socket. */
    socket_close(&socket);
}

```

```
    return (0);  
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/http_client](#) folder.

5.6.3 Build and run

Build and run the application. It must be built for ESP12E or ESP01 since those are the only boards with a network connection (WiFi).

```
$ cd examples/http_client  
$ make -s BOARD=esp12e CDEFS_EXTRA="CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID=Qvist CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_IP=192.168.1.103"  
...  
Connecting to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'.  
Connected to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'. Got IP address '192.168.1.103'.  
Connecting to '216.58.211.142'.  
First 64 bytes of the response:  
HTTP/1.1 301 Moved Permanently  
Location: http://www.google.com/GET / HTTP/1.1  
Host: 216.58.211.142  
...  
$
```

5.7 Ping

5.7.1 About

Ping a remote host periodically once every second.

5.7.2 Source code

```
/**  
 * @file main.c  
 * @version 7.0.0  
 *  
 * @section License  
 * Copyright (C) 2016, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or  
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public  
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either  
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.  
 *  
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,  
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of  
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU  
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.  
 *  
 * This file is part of the Simba project.  
 */  
  
#include "simba.h"
```

```

/* The ip address of the host to ping. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142

int main()
{
    int res, attempt;
    char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
    struct inet_ip_addr_t remote_host_ip_address;
    struct time_t round_trip_time, timeout;

    sys_start();

    if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_ip_address) != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
        return (-1);
    }

    timeout.seconds = 3;
    timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
    attempt = 1;

    /* Ping the remote host once every second. */
    while (1) {
        res = ping_host_by_ip_address(&remote_host_ip_address,
                                      &timeout,
                                      &round_trip_time);

        if (res == 0) {
            std_printf(FSTR("Successfully pinged '%s' (%d).\r\n"), remote_host_ip, attempt);
        } else {
            std_printf(FSTR("Failed to ping '%s' (%d).\r\n"), remote_host_ip, attempt);
        }

        attempt++;
        thrd_sleep_us(1000000);
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/ping](#) folder.

5.7.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```

$ cd examples/ping
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#1).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#2).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#3).

```

5.8 Queue

5.8.1 About

Use a queue to communicate between two threads.

5.8.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

static struct queue_t queue;

static THRD_STACK(writer_stack, 256);

static void *writer_main(void *arg_p)
{
    int value;

    /* Write to the queue. */
    value = 1;
    queue_write(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));

    return (NULL);
}

int main()
{
    int value;

    sys_start();
    queue_init(&queue, NULL, 0);
    thrd_spawn(writer_main, NULL, 0, writer_stack, sizeof(writer_stack));

    /* Read from the queue. */
    queue_read(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));
}
```

```
std_printf(FSTR("read value = %d\r\n"), value);

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/queue](#) folder.

5.8.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/queue
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
read value = 1
```

5.9 Shell

5.9.1 About

Use the serial port to monitor and control the application.

5.9.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

/* Hello world command. */
static struct fs_command_t cmd_hello_world;

static struct shell_t shell;

/**
 * The shell command callback for "/hello_world".
 */
```

```
static int cmd_hello_world_cb(int argc,
                              const char *argv[],
                              chan_t *out_p,
                              chan_t *in_p,
                              void *arg_p,
                              void *call_arg_p)
{
    /* Write "Hello World!" to the output channel. */
    std_fprintf(out_p, FSTR("Hello World!\r\n"));

    return (0);
}

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

#ifdef __DRIVERS_I2C_H__
    i2c_module_init();
#endif

    pin_module_init();

    /* Register the hello world command. */
    fs_command_init(&cmd_hello_world,
                   FSTR("/hello_world"),
                   cmd_hello_world_cb,
                   NULL);
    fs_command_register(&cmd_hello_world);

    /* Start the shell. */
    shell_init(&shell,
              sys_get_stdin(),
              sys_get_stdout(),
              NULL,
              NULL,
              NULL,
              NULL);
    shell_main(&shell);

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/shell](#) folder.

5.9.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/shell
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

Communicate with the board using a serial terminal emulator, for example *TeraTerm*. The baudrate is 38400.

Type `hello_world` in the terminal emulator and press Enter. `Hello World!` is printed.

Press Tab to print a list of all registered commands and try them if you want to.

```
$ hello_world
Hello World!
$ <tab>
drivers/
filesystems/
hello_world
help
history
kernel/
logout
oam/
$ kernel/thrd/list
```

	NAME	PARENT	STATE	PRIO	CPU	MAX-STACK-USAGE	LOGMASK
	shell		current	0	0%	358/ 5575	0x0f
	idle	shell	ready	127	0%	57/ 156	0x0f

```
$
```

5.10 Timer

5.10.1 About

Start a periodic timer that writes an event to the main thread. The main thread reads the event and prints “timeout” to the standard output.

5.10.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 * @version 7.0.0
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

#define TIMEOUT_EVENT 0x1

static struct event_t event;
static struct timer_t timer;

static void timer_cb(void *arg_p)
```

```
{
    uint32_t mask;

    mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
    event_write_isr(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));
}

int main()
{
    uint32_t mask;
    struct time_t timeout;

    sys_start();
    event_init(&event);

    /* Initialize and start a periodic timer. */
    timeout.seconds = 1;
    timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
    timer_init(&timer, &timeout, timer_cb, NULL, TIMER_PERIODIC);
    timer_start(&timer);

    while (1) {
        mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
        event_read(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));

        std_printf(FSTR("timeout\r\n"));
    }

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/timer](#) folder.

5.10.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/timer
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
timeout
timeout
timeout
```

Library Reference

Simba's standard library is very extensive, offering a wide range of facilities as indicated by the long table of contents listed below. The library contains modules used by many developers in their everyday programming.

Besides the generated documentation, the source code of the interfaces and their implementatins are available on [Github](#).

6.1 kernel

The kernel package is the heart in *Simba*. It implements the thread scheduler.

The kernel package on [Github](#).

6.1.1 `errno` — Error numbers

Source code: [src/kernel/errno.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

EPERM

Operation not permitted.

ENOENT

No such file or directory.

ESRCH

No such process.

EINTR

Interrupted system call.

EIO

I/O error.

ENXIO

No such device or address.

E2BIG

Argument list too long.

ENOEXEC

Exec format error.

EBADF

Bad file number.

ECHILD

No child processes.

EAGAIN

Try again.

ENOMEM

Out of memory.

EACCES

Permission denied.

EFAULT

Bad address.

ENOTBLK

Block device required.

EBUSY

Device or resource busy.

EEXIST

File exists.

EXDEV

Cross-device link.

ENODEV

No such device.

ENOTDIR

Not a directory.

EISDIR

Is a directory.

EINVAL

Invalid argument.

ENFILE

File table overflow.

EMFILE

Too many open files.

ENOTTY

Not a typewriter.

ETXTBSY

Text file busy.

EFBIG

File too large.

ENOSPC

No space left on device.

ESPIPE

Illegal seek.

EROFS

Read-only file system.

EMLINK

Too many links.

EPIPE

Broken pipe.

EDOM

Math argument out of domain of func.

ERANGE

Math result not representable.

EDEADLK

Resource deadlock would occur.

ENAMETOOLONG

File name too long.

ENOLCK

No record locks available.

ENOSYS

Function not implemented.

ENOTEMPTY

Directory not empty.

ELOOP

Too many symbolic links encountered.

EWouldBlock

Operation would block.

ENOMSG

No message of desired type.

EIDRM

Identifier removed.

ECHRNG

Channel number out of range.

EL2NSYNC

Level 2 not synchronized.

EL3HLT

Level 3 halted.

EL3RST

Level 3 reset.

ELNRNG

Link number out of range.

EUNATCH

Protocol driver not attached.

ENOCSE

No CSI structure available.

EL2HLT

Level 2 halted.

EBADE

Invalid exchange.

EBADR

Invalid request descriptor.

EXFULL

Exchange full.

ENOANO

No anode.

EBADRQC

Invalid request code.

EBADSLT

Invalid slot.

EDEADLOCK

EBFONT

Bad font file format.

ENOSTR

Device not a stream.

ENODATA

No data available.

ETIME

Timer expired.

ENOSR

Out of streams resources.

ENONET

Machine is not on the network.

ENOPKG

Package not installed.

EREMOTE

Object is remote.

ENOLINK

Link has been severed.

EADV

Advertise error.

ESRMNT

Srmount error.

ECOMM

Communication error on send.

EPROTO

Protocol error.

EMULTIHOP

Multihop attempted.

EDOTDOT

RFS specific error.

EBADMSG

Not a data message.

EOVERFLOW

Value too large for defined data type.

ENOTUNIQ

Name not unique on network.

EBADFD

File descriptor in bad state.

EREMCHG

Remote address changed.

ELIBACC

Can not access a needed shared library.

ELIBBAD

Accessing a corrupted shared library.

ELIBSCN

.lib section in a.out corrupted.

ELIBMAX

Attempting to link in too many shared libraries.

ELIBEXEC

Cannot exec a shared library directly.

EILSEQ

Illegal byte sequence.

ERESTART

Interrupted system call should be restarted.

ESTRPIPE

Streams pipe error.

EUSERS

Too many users.

ENOTSOCK

Socket operation on non-socket.

EDESTADDRREQ

Destination address required.

EMSGSIZE

Message too long.

EPROTOTYPE

Protocol wrong type for socket.

ENOPROTOOPT

Protocol not available.

EPROTONOSUPBOARD

Protocol not supported.

ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD

Socket type not supported.

EOPNOTSUPP

Operation not supported on transport endpoint.

EPFNOSUPBOARD

Protocol family not supported.

EAFNOSUPBOARD

Address family not supported by protocol.

EADDRINUSE

Address already in use.

EADDRNOTAVAIL

Cannot assign requested address.

ENETDOWN

Network is down.

ENETUNREACH

Network is unreachable.

ENETRESET

Network dropped connection because of reset.

ECONNABORTED

Software caused connection abort.

ECONNRESET

Connection reset by peer.

ENOBUFS

No buffer space available.

EISCONN

Transport endpoint is already connected.

ENOTCONN

Transport endpoint is not connected.

ESHUTDOWN

Cannot send after transport endpoint shutdown.

ETOOMANYREFS

Too many references: cannot splice.

ETIMEDOUT

Connection timed out.

ECONNREFUSED

Connection refused.

EHOSTDOWN

Host is down.

EHOSTUNREACH

No route to host.

EALREADY

Operation already in progress.

EINPROGRESS

Operation now in progress.

ESTALE

Stale NFS file handle.

EUCLEAN

Structure needs cleaning.

ENOTNAM

Not a XENIX named type file.

ENAVAIL

No XENIX sems available.

EISNAM

Is a named type file.

EREMOTEIO

Remote I/O error.

EDQUOT

Quota exceeded.

ENOMEDIUM

No medium found.

EMEDIUMTYPE

Wrong medium type.

ECANCELED

Operation Canceled.

ENOKEY

Required key not available.

EKEYEXPIRED

Key has expired.

EKEYREVOKED

Key has been revoked.

EKEYREJECTED

Key was rejected by service.

ESTACK

Stack corrupt.

EBTASSERT

Test assertion.

6.1.2 `sys` — System

System level functionality and definitions.

Source code: `src/kernel/sys.h`, `src/kernel/sys.c`

Test code: `tst/kernel/sys/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/kernel/sys.c`

Version 7.0.0

Defines

VERSION_STR

SYS_TICK_MAX

Typedefs

typedef uint64_t **sys_tick_t**

Functions

static *sys_tick_t* **t2st** (**struct** *time_t* **time_p*)

Conversion from the time struct to system ticks.

static void **st2t** (*sys_tick_t* *tick*, **struct** *time_t* **time_p*)

Conversion from system ticks to the time struct.

int **sys_module_init** (void)

Initialize the sys module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **sys_start** (void)

Start the system and convert this context to the main thread.

This function initializes a bunch of enabled features in the simba platform. Many low level features (scheduling, timers, ...) are always enabled, but higher level features are only enabled if configured.

This function **must** be the first function call in `main()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

void **sys_stop** (int *error*)

Stop the system.

Return Never returns.

void **sys_set_on_fatal_callback** (void(**callback*) (int *error*))

Set the on-fatal-callback function to given callback.

The on-fatal-callback is called when a fatal error occurs. The default on-fatal-callback is `sys_stop()`.

Return void

Parameters

- `callback` - Callback called when a fatal error occurs.

void **sys_set_stdin** (*chan_t* *chan_p)
Set the standard input channel.

Return void.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - New standard input channel.

chan_t ***sys_get_stdin** (void)
Get the standard input channel.

Return Standard input channel or NULL.

void **sys_set_stdout** (*chan_t* *chan_p)
Set the standard output channel.

Return void.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - New standard output channel.

chan_t ***sys_get_stdout** (void)
Get the standard output channel.

Return Standard output channel or NULL.

void **sys_lock** (void)
Take the system lock. Turns off interrupts.

Return void.

void **sys_unlock** (void)
Release the system lock. Turn on interrupts.

Return void.

void **sys_lock_isr** (void)
Take the system lock from isr. In many ports this has no effect.

Return void.

void **sys_unlock_isr** (void)
Release the system lock from isr. In many ports this function has no effect.

Return void.

const FAR char* **sys_get_info**(void)
Get a pointer to the application information buffer.

The buffer contains various information about the application; for example the application name and the build date.

Return The pointer to the application information buffer.

const FAR char* sys_get_config(void)

Get a pointer to the application configuration buffer.

The buffer contains a string of all configuration variables and their values.

Return The pointer to the application configuration buffer.

float **sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_get** (void)

Get the current interrupt cpu usage counter.

Return cpu usage, 0-100.

void **sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_reset** (void)

Reset the interrupt cpu usage counter.

Variables

struct sys_t sys

struct sys_t

Public Members

sys_tick_t **tick**

void(* sys_t::on_fatal_callback) (int error)

chan_t ***stdin_p**

chan_t ***stdout_p**

uint32_t **start**

uint32_t **time**

struct sys_t::@49 sys_t::interrupt

6.1.3 thrd — Threads

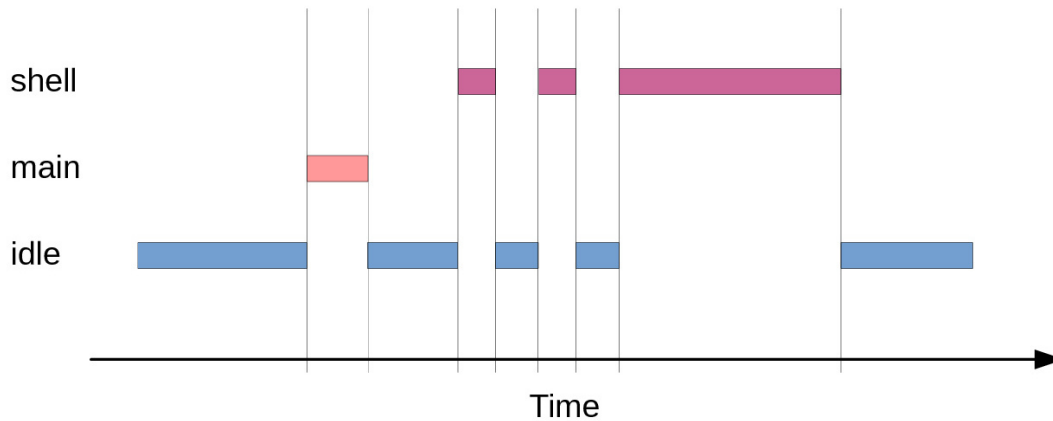
A thread is the basic execution entity in the OS. A pre-emptive or cooperative scheduler controls the execution of threads.

Scheduler

The single core scheduler is configured as cooperative or preemptive at compile time. The cooperative scheduler is implemented for all boards, but the preemptive scheduler is only implemented for a few boards.

There are two threads that are always present; the main thread and the idle thread. The main thread is the root thread in the system, created in the `main()` function by calling `sys_start()`. The idle thread is running when no other thread is ready to run. It simply waits for an interrupt to occur and then reschedules to run other ready threads.

The diagram below is an example of how three threads; `shell`, `main` and `idle` are scheduled over time.



As it is a single core scheduler only one thread is running at a time. In the beginning the system is idle and the `idle` thread is running. After a while the `main` and `shell` threads have some work to do, and since they have higher priority than the `idle` thread they are scheduled. At the end the `idle` thread is running again.

Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `kernel/thrd/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all threads.
<code>set_log_mask <thread name> <mask></code>	Set the log mask of thread <code><thread name></code> to <code>mask</code> .
<code>monitor/set_period_ms <ms></code>	Set the monitor thread sampling period to <code><ms></code> milliseconds.
<code>monitor/set_print <state></code>	Enable(1)/disable(0) monitor statistics to be printed periodically.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ kernel/thrd/list
```

NAME	PARENT	STATE	PRIO	CPU	LOGMASK
main		current	0	0%	0x0f
	main	ready	127	0%	0x0f
	main	ready	-80	0%	0x0f

Source code: [src/kernel/thrd.h](#), [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/thrd/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

THRD_STACK (name, size)

Macro to declare a thread stack with given name and size.

Parameters

- `name` - The name of the stack. A variable is declared with this name that should be passed to `thrd_spawn()`.
- `size` - Size of the stack in bytes.

THRD_CONTEXT_STORE_ISR

Push all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro before the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

THRD_CONTEXT_LOAD_ISR

Pop all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro after the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

THRD_RESCHEDULE_ISR

Reschedule from isr. Used by preemptive systems to interrupt low priority threads in favour of high priority threads.

Functions

int **thrd_module_init** (void)

Initialize the thread module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

struct *thrd_t* ***thrd_spawn** (void *(**main*)) void *

, void **arg_p*, int *prio*, void **stack_p*, size_t *stack_size* Spawn a thread with given main (entry) function and argument. The thread is initialized and added to the ready queue in the scheduler for execution when prioritized.

Return Thread id, or NULL on error.

Parameters

- `main` - Thread main (entry) function. This function normally contains an infinite loop waiting for events to occur.
- `arg_p` - Main function argument. Passed as `arg_p` to the main function.
- `prio` - Thread scheduling priority. [-127..127], where -127 is the highest priority and 127 is the lowest.
- `stack_p` - Stack pointer. The pointer to a stack created with the macro `THRD_STACK()`.
- `stack_size` - The stack size in number of bytes.

int **thrd_suspend** (struct *time_t* **timeout_p*)

Suspend current thread and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

Return zero(0), -ETIMEOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

Parameters

- `timeout_p` - Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

int **thrd_resume** (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*, int *err*)

Resume given thread. If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread id to resume.
- `err` - Error code to be returned by `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

int **thrd_yield** (void)

Put the currently executing thread on the ready list and reschedule.

This function is often called periodically from low priority work heavy threads to give higher priority threads the chance to execute.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **thrd_join** (struct *thrd_t* *`thrd_p`)

Wait for given thread to terminate.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread to wait for.

int **thrd_sleep_us** (long *microseconds*)

Pauses the current thread for given number of microseconds.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `microseconds` - Microseconds to sleep.

struct *thrd_t* ***thrd_self** (void)

Get current thread's id.

Return Thread id.

int **thrd_set_name** (const char **name_p*)

Set the name of the current thread.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - New thread name.

const char ***thrd_get_name** (void)

Get the name of the current thread.

Return Current thread name.

int **thrd_set_log_mask** (struct *thrd_t* *`thrd_p`, int *mask*)

Set the log mask of given thread.

Return Old log mask.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread to set the log mask of.
- `mask` - Log mask. See the log module for available levels.

int **thrd_get_log_mask** (void)

Get the log mask of the current thread.

Return Log mask of current thread.

int **thrd_init_env** (struct *thrd_environment_variable_t* **variables_p*, int *length*)

Initialize the current threads' environment variables storage.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `variables_p` - Variables are to be used by this thread.
- `length` - Length of the variables array.

int **thrd_set_env** (const char **name_p*, const char **value_p*)

Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current threads' environment array.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - Name of the environment variable to set.
- `value_p` - Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

const char ***thrd_get_env** (const char **name_p*)

Get the value of given environment variable. If given variable is not found in the current threads' environment array, the environment of its parent is searched. This continues until the variable is found or no parent exists.

Return Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

Parameters

- `name_p` - Name of the environment variable to get.

int **thrd_suspend_isr** (struct *time_t* **timeout_p*)

Suspend current thread with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*) and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

Return zero(0), -ETIMEDOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

Parameters

- `timeout_p` - Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

int **thrd_resume_isr** (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*, int *err*)

Resume given thread from isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*). If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to *thrd_suspend()* or *thrd_suspend_isr()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread id to resume.
- `err` - Error code to be returned by `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

int **thrd_yield_isr** (void)

Yield current thread from isr (preemptive scheduler only) or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

struct **thrd_environment_variable_t**

#include <thrd.h> A thread environment variable.

Public Members

const char ***name_p**

const char ***value_p**

struct **thrd_environment_t**

Public Members

struct *thrd_environment_variable_t* ***variables_p**

size_t **number_of_variables**

size_t **max_number_of_variables**

struct **thrd_parent_t**

Public Members

struct *thrd_t* ***next_p**

struct *thrd_t* ***thrd_p**

struct **thrd_t**

Public Members

struct *thrd_t* ***prev_p**

struct *thrd_t* ***next_p**

struct **thrd_port_t** **port**

int **prio**

int **state**

int **err**

int **log_mask**

struct *timer_t* ***timer_p**

const char ***name_p**

struct *thrd_parent_t* **parent**

```
struct list_singly_linked_t children
float usage
struct thrd_t::@50  thrd_t::cpu
```

6.1.4 time — System time

Source code: [src/kernel/time.h](#), [src/kernel/time.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/time/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/time.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **time_get** (struct *time_t* *now_p)

Get current time in seconds and nanoseconds. The resolution of the time is implementation specific and may vary a lot between different architectures.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- now_p - Read current time.

int **time_set** (struct *time_t* *new_p)

Set current time in seconds and nanoseconds.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- new_p - New current time.

int **time_diff** (struct *time_t* *diff_p, struct *time_t* *left_p, struct *time_t* *right_p)

Subtract given times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- diff_p - The result of the subtrancing left_p from right_p.
- left_p - The operand to subtract from.
- right_p - The operand to subtract.

void **time_busy_wait_us** (long *useconds*)

Busy wait for given number of microseconds.

NOTE: The maximum allowed time to sleep is target specific.

Return void

Parameters

- `useconds` - Microseconds to sleep.

`int time_unix_time_to_date (struct date_t *date_p, struct time_t *time_p)`
Convert given unix time to a date.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `date_p` - Converted time.
- `time_p` - Unix time to convert.

struct *time_t*

#include <time.h> A time in seconds and nanoseconds. `seconds` and `nanoseconds` shall be added to get the time.

Public Members

`int32_t seconds`

Number of seconds.

`int32_t nanoseconds`

Number of nanoseconds.

struct *date_t*

#include <time.h> A date in year, month, date, day, hour, minute and seconds.

Public Members

`int second`

Second [0..59].

`int minute`

Minute [0..59].

`int hour`

Hour [0..23].

`int day`

Weekday [1..7], where 1 is Monday and 7 is Sunday.

`int date`

Day in month [1..31]

`int month`

Month [1..12] where 1 is January and 12 is December.

`int year`

Year [1970..].

6.1.5 timer — Timers

Timers are started with a timeout, and when the time is up the timer expires and the timer callback function is called from interrupt context.

The timeout resolution is the system tick period. Timeouts are always rounded up to the closest system tick. That is, a timer can never expire early, but may expire slightly late.

An application requiring timers with higher precision than the system tick must use the hardware timers.

Source code: [src/kernel/timer.h](#), [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/timer/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

TIMER_PERIODIC

A timer is “single shot” per default. Initialize a timer with this flag set in the `flags` argument to configure it as periodic.

A periodic timer will call the function callback periodically. This continues until the timer is stopped.

Typedefs

typedef void(* timer_callback_t)(void *arg_p)

Time callback prototype.

Functions

int timer_module_init (void)

Initialize the timer module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int timer_init (struct timer_t *self_p, struct time_t *timeout_p, timer_callback_t callback, void *arg_p, int flags)

Initialize given timer object with given timeout and expiry callback. The timer resolution directly depends on the system tick frequency and is rounded up to the closest possible value. This applies to both single shot and periodic timers.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Timer object to initialize with given parameters.
- `timeout_p` - The timer timeout value.
- `callback` - Function called when the timer expires. Called from interrupt context.
- `arg_p` - Function callback argument. Passed to the callback when the timer expires.
- `flags` - Set `TIMER_PERIODIC` for periodic timer.

int **timer_start** (struct *timer_t* *self_p)
Start given initialized timer object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Timer object to start.

int **timer_start_isr** (struct *timer_t* *self_p)
See *timer_start()* for a description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

int **timer_stop** (struct *timer_t* *self_p)
Stop given timer object. This has no effect on a timer that already expired or was never started. The return code is 0 if the timer was stopped and -1 otherwise.

Return zero(0) if the timer was stopped and -1 if the timer has already expired or was never started.

Parameters

- self_p - Timer object to stop.

int **timer_stop_isr** (struct *timer_t* *self_p)
See *timer_stop()* for description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

struct **timer_t**

Public Members

struct *timer_t* *next_p
sys_tick_t delta
sys_tick_t timeout
int flags
timer_callback_t callback
void *arg_p

6.1.6 types — Common types

Source code: [src/kernel/types.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

UNUSED (v)

Ignore unused function argument.

An example of a function that does not use it's first argument a:

```
int foo(int a, int b)
{
    UNUSED (a) ;

    return (b) ;
}
```

STRINGIFY (x)

Create a string of an identifier using the pre-processor.

STRINGIFY2 (x)

Used internally by *STRINGIFY* ().

TOKENPASTE (x, y)

Concatenate two tokens.

TOKENPASTE2 (x, y)

Used internally by *TOKENPASTE* ().

UNIQUE (x)

Create a unique token.

membersof (a)

Get the number of elements in an array.

As an example, the code below outputs number of members in foo = 10.

```
int foo[10];

std_printf(FSTR("number of members in foo = %d\\r\\n"),
           membersof(foo));
```

container_of (ptr, type, member)

DIV_CEIL (n, d)

Integer division that rounds the result up.

MIN (a, b)

Get the minimum value of the two.

MAX (a, b)

Get the maximum value of the two.

PRINT_FILE_LINE

Debug print of file and line.

STD_PRINTF_DEBUG (...)

_ASSERTFMT (fmt, ...)

ASSERTN (cond, n, ...)

Assert given condition and call the system on fatal callback with given value n on error.

ASSERT (cond, ...)

Assert given condition and call the system on fatal callback with value 1 on error.

6.2 drivers

The drivers package on [Github](#).

Modules:

6.2.1 `adc` — Analog to digital conversion

Source code: [src/drivers/adc.h](#), [src/drivers/adc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/adc/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

ADC_REFERENCE_VCC

Use VCC as reference for conversions.

Functions

int **adc_module_init** (void)

Initialize the ADC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **adc_init** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** adc_device_t **dev_p*, **struct** pin_device_t **pin_dev_p*, int *reference*, long *sampling_rate*)

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev_p* - ADC device to use.
- *pin_dev_p* - Pin device to use.
- *reference* - Voltage reference. Only `ADC_REFERENCE_VCC` is supported.
- *sampling_rate* - Sampling rate in Hz. The lowest allowed value is one and the highest value depends on the architecture. The sampling rate is not used in single sample conversions, ie. calls to `adc_async_convert()` and `adc_convert()` with length one; or calls to `adc_convert_isr()`.

int **adc_async_convert** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*, uint16_t **samples_p*, size_t *length*)

Start an asynchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples. Call `adc_async_wait()` to wait for the conversion to complete.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `samples_p` - Converted samples.
- `length` - Length of samples array.

int **adc_async_wait** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*)
Wait for an asynchronous conversion to complete.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **adc_convert** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*, uint16_t **samples_p*, size_t *length*)
Start a synchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples. This is equivalent to `adc_async_convert()` + `adc_async_wait()`, but in a single function call.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `samples_p` - Converted samples.
- `length` - Length of samples array.

int **adc_convert_isr** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*, uint16_t **sample_p*)
Start a synchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples from isr or with the system lock taken. This function will poll the ADC hardware until the sample has been converted.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `sample_p` - Converted sample.

Variables

struct adc_device_t **adc_device**[ADC_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.2 analog_input_pin — Analog input pin

Source code: `src/drivers/analog_input_pin.h`, `src/drivers/analog_input_pin.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/analog_input_pin/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **analog_input_pin_module_init** (void)

Initialize the analog input pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **analog_input_pin_init** (struct *analog_input_pin_t* *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p)

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.

int **analog_input_pin_read** (struct *analog_input_pin_t* *self_p)

Read the current value of given pin.

Return Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **analog_input_pin_read_isr** (struct *analog_input_pin_t* *self_p)

Read the current value of given pin from an isr or with the system lock taken.

Return Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

struct **analog_input_pin_t**

Public Members

struct adc_driver_t **adc**

6.2.3 analog_output_pin — Analog output pin

Source code: `src/drivers/analog_output_pin.h`, `src/drivers/analog_output_pin.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/analog_output_pin/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **analog_output_pin_module_init** (void)

Initialize the analog output pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **analog_output_pin_init** (struct *analog_output_pin_t* *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p)

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.

int **analog_output_pin_write** (struct *analog_output_pin_t* *self_p, int value)

Write given value to the analog pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- value - The value to write to the pin. A number in the range 0 to 1023, where 0 is lowest output and 1023 is highest output.

int **analog_output_pin_read** (struct *analog_output_pin_t* *self_p)

Read the value that is currently written to given analog output pin.

Return Value in the range 0 to 1023, or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

struct **analog_output_pin_t**

Public Members

struct pwm_driver_t **pwm**

6.2.4 bcm43362 — BCM43362

BCM43362 is a WiFi module by Boadcom.

Homepage: <https://www.broadcom.com/products/wireless-connectivity/wireless-lan/bcm43362>

Source code: [src/drivers/bcm43362.h](#), [src/drivers/bcm43362.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/bcm43362/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **bcm43362_module_init** (void)

Initialize the BCM43362 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **bcm43362_init** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p, struct sdio_device_t *sdio_dev_p)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- sdio_dev_p - SDIO device to use.

int **bcm43362_start** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p)

Starts the BCM43362 device using given driver object.

After a successful start of the device the application may call *bcm43362_connect ()* to connect to an AP.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **bcm43362_stop** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p)

Stops the BCM43362 device referenced by given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **bcm43362_connect** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p, const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p)

Connect to an WiFi Access Point (AP) with given SSID and password.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- ssid_p - SSID of the WiFi AP to connect to.
- password_p - Password.

int **bcm43362_disconnect** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p)

Disconnect from any connected WiFi AP.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

`ssize_t bcm43362_read(struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p, struct pbuf *pbuf_p, size_t size)`

Read a packet from the BCM43362 device.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `pbuf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

`ssize_t bcm43362_write(struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p, struct pbuf *pbuf_p, size_t size)`

Write given packet to the BCM43362 device to transmit it on the network.

This function is normally called by a network interface to send a frame on the network.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `pbuf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`struct bcm43362_driver_t`

Public Members

`struct sdio_driver_t sdio`

6.2.5 can — CAN bus

Source code: [src/drivers/can.h](#), [src/drivers/can.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/can/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`CAN_SPEED_1000KBPS`

`CAN_SPEED_500KBPS`

`CAN_SPEED_250KBPS`

Functions

int **can_init** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** can_device_t **dev_p*, uint32_t *speed*, void **rxbuf_p*, size_t *size*)
Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to initialize.
- *dev_p* - Device to use.
- *speed* - Can bus speed.
- *rxbuf_p* - Reception buffer.
- *size* - Size of the reception buffer.

int **can_start** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*)
Starts the CAN device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **can_stop** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*)
Stops the CAN device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **can_read** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** can_frame_t **frame_p*, size_t *size*)
Read one or more CAN frames.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.
- *frame_p* - Array of read frames.
- *size* - Size of frames buffer in words.

int **can_write** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*, **const struct** can_frame_t **frame_p*, size_t *size*)
Write one or more CAN frames.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.
- *frame_p* - Array of frames to write.
- *size* - Size of frames buffer in words.

Variables

```
struct can_device_t can_device[CAN_DEVICE_MAX]
struct can_frame_t
```

Public Members

```
uint32_t id
int extended_id
int size
int rtr
uint32_t timestamp
uint8_t u8[8]
uint32_t u32[2]
union can_frame_t::@0  can_frame_t::data
```

6.2.6 chipid — Chip identity

Source code: [src/drivers/chipid.h](#), [src/drivers/chipid.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/chipid/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

```
int chipid_read(struct chipid_t *id_p)
    Read chipset identify from the hardware.
```

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *id_p* - Read chip identity.

6.2.7 dac — Digital to analog conversion

Source code: [src/drivers/dac.h](#), [src/drivers/dac.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/dac/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **dac_module_init** (void)

Initialize DAC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **dac_init** (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, struct dac_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin0_dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin1_dev_p, int sampling_rate)

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- pin0_dev_p - Pin used for mono or first stereo channel.
- pin1_dev_p - Second stereo pin.
- sampling_rate - Sampling rate in Hz.

int **dac_async_convert** (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t *samples_p, size_t length)

Start an asynchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- samples - Samples to convert to an analog signal.
- length - Length of samples array.

int **dac_async_wait** (struct dac_driver_t *self_p)

Wait for ongoing asynchronous conversion to finish.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **dac_convert** (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t *samples_p, size_t length)

Start synchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- samples - Converted samples.
- length - Length of samples array.

Variables

`struct dac_device_t` **dac_device**[DAC_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.8 ds18b20 — One-wire temperature sensor

Source code: `src/drivers/ds18b20.h`, `src/drivers/ds18b20.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/ds18b20/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

`int` **ds18b20_module_init** (void)

Initialize the DS18B20 driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`int` **ds18b20_init** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p, struct *owi_driver_t* *owi_p)

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- owi_p - One-Wire (OWI) driver.

`int` **ds18b20_convert** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p)

Start temperature conversion on all sensors.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.

`int` **ds18b20_get_temperature** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p, uint8_t *id_p, int *temp_p)

Get the temperature for given device identity.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- id_p - Device identity.
- temp_p - Measured temperature in Q4.4 to Q8.4 depending on resolution.

char ***ds18b20_get_temperature_str**(struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p, uint8_t *id_p, char *buf_p)
Get temperature for given device identity returned formatted as a string.

Return Buffer or NULL.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- id_p - Device identity.
- buf_p - Buffer.

struct **ds18b20_driver_t**

Public Members

struct *owi_driver_t* *owi_p
struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *next_p

6.2.9 ds3231 — RTC clock

Source code: [src/drivers/ds3231.h](#), [src/drivers/ds3231.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/ds3231/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **ds3231_init**(struct *ds3231_driver_t* *self_p, struct *i2c_driver_t* *i2c_p)
Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- i2c_p - I2C driver to use.

int **ds3231_set_date**(struct *ds3231_driver_t* *self_p, struct *date_t* *date_p)
Set date in the DS3231 device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- date_p - Date to set in the device.

int **ds3231_get_date**(struct *ds3231_driver_t* *self_p, struct *date_t* *date_p)
Get date from the DS3231 device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `date_p` - Date read from the device.

struct ds3231_driver_t

Public Members

struct i2c_driver_t *i2c_p

6.2.10 exti — External interrupts

Source code: [src/drivers/exti.h](#), [src/drivers/exti.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/exti/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES

Trigger an interrupt on both rising and falling edges.

EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE

Trigger an interrupt on falling edges.

EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE

Trigger an interrupt on both rising edges.

Functions

int exti_module_init (void)

Initialize the external interrupt (EXTI) module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int exti_init(**struct exti_driver_t * self_p, struct exti_device_t * dev_p, int trigger,**

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p` - Device to use.

- `trigger` - One of `EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES`, `EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE` or `EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE`.
- `on_interrupt` - Function callback called when an interrupt occurs.
- `arg_p` - Function callback argument.

int **exti_start** (**struct** exti_driver_t *self_p)
Starts the EXTI device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **exti_stop** (**struct** exti_driver_t *self_p)
Stops the EXTI device referenced by given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **exti_clear** (**struct** exti_driver_t *self_p)
Clear the interrupt flag.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

Variables

struct exti_device_t **exti_device**[EXTI_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.11 flash — Flash memory

Source code: [src/drivers/flash.h](#), [src/drivers/flash.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/flash/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **flash_module_init** (void)
Initialize the flash module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.
The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **flash_init** (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, struct flash_device_t *dev_p)
Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- dev_p - Device to use.

ssize_t **flash_read** (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, size_t src, size_t size)
Read data from given flash memory.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- dst_p - Buffer to read into.
- src - Address in flash memory to read from.
- size - Number of bytes to receive.

ssize_t **flash_write** (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, size_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t size)
Write data to given flash memory.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- dst - Address in flash memory to write to.
- src_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

Variables

struct flash_device_t **flash_device**[FLASH_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.12 i2c — I2C

I2C is a data transfer bus. Normally one master and one or more slaves are connected to the bus. The master addresses one slave at a time to transfer data between the devices.

The master is normally fairly easy to implement since it controls the bus clock and no race conditions can occur. The slave, on the other hand, can be implemented in various ways depending on the application requirements. In this implementation the slave will always send an acknowledgement when addressed by the master, and lock the bus by pulling SCL low until it is ready for the transmission.

Source code: [src/drivers/i2c.h](#), [src/drivers/i2c.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/i2c/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

I2C_BAUDRATE_3_2MBPS

I2C_BAUDRATE_1MBPS

I2C_BAUDRATE_400KBPS

I2C_BAUDRATE_100KBPS

Functions

int i2c_module_init()

Initialize the i2c module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int i2c_init(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, struct i2c_device_t *dev_p, int baudrate, int address)

Initialize given driver object. The same driver object is used for both master and slave modes. Use *i2c_start()* to start the device as a master, and *i2c_slave_start()* to start it as a slave.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to initialize.
- *dev_p* - I2C device to use.
- *baudrates* - Bus baudrate when in master mode. Unused in slave mode.
- *address* - Slave address when in slave mode. Unused in master mode.

int i2c_start(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)

Start given driver object in master mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the *i2c_read()* and *i2c_write()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to initialize.

int i2c_stop(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in master mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_read (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read into given buffer to given slave address.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `address` - Slave address to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t i2c_write (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given buffer to given slave address.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `address` - Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`int i2c_slave_start (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)`

Start given driver object in slave mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the `i2c_slave_read()` and `i2c_slave_write()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to initialize.

`int i2c_slave_stop (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)`

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in slave mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_slave_read (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read into given buffer from the next master that addresses this slave.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **i2c_slave_write** (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Write given buffer to the next master that addresses this slave.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

Variables

struct i2c_device_t **i2c_device**[I2C_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.13 mcp2515 — CAN BUS chipset

Source code: [src/drivers/mcp2515.h](#), [src/drivers/mcp2515.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/mcp2515/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

MCP2515_SPEED_1000KBPS

MCP2515_SPEED_500KBPS

MCP2515_MODE_NORMAL

MCP2515_MODE_LOOPBACK

Functions

int **mcp2515_init** (struct *mcp2515_driver_t* *self_p, struct spi_device_t *spi_p, struct pin_device_t *cs_p, struct exti_device_t *exti_p, chan_t *chin_p, int mode, int speed)

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- spi_p - SPI driver to use.
- cs_p - SPI chip select pin.
- exti_p - External interrupt tp use.
- chin_p - Frames received from the hardware are written to this channel.
- mode - Device mode.

- `speed` - CAN bus speed in kbps.

int mcp2515_start (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*)
Starts the CAN device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int mcp2515_stop (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*)
Stops the CAN device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t mcp2515_read (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** *mcp2515_frame_t* **frame_p*)
Read a CAN frame.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `frame_p` - Read frame.

ssize_t mcp2515_write (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*, **const struct** *mcp2515_frame_t* **frame_p*)
Write a CAN frame.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `frame_p` - Frame to write.

struct mcp2515_frame_t

Public Members

`uint32_t id`

`int size`

`int rtr`

`uint32_t timestamp`

`uint8_t data[8]`

struct mcp2515_driver_t

Public Functions

```
mcp2515_driver_t::THR_STACK(stack, 1024)
```

Public Members

```
struct spi_driver_t spi
struct exti_driver_t exti
int mode
int speed
struct chan_t chout
struct chan_t *chin_p
struct sem_t isr_sem
struct sem_t tx_sem
```

6.2.14 nrf24l01 — Wireless communication

Source code: `src/drivers/nrf24l01.h`, `src/drivers/nrf24l01.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **nrf24l01_module_init** (void)

Initialize NRF24L01 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **nrf24l01_init** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p, struct spi_device_t *spi_p, struct pin_device_t *cs_p, struct pin_device_t *ce_p, struct exti_device_t *exti_p, uint32_t address)

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- spi_p - SPI device.
- cs_p - Chip select pin device.
- ce_p - CE pin device.
- exti_p - External interrupt flagdevice.
- address - 4 MSB:s of RX pipes. LSB is set to 0 through 5 for the 6 pipes.

int **nrf24l01_start** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p)
Starts the NRF24L01 device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **nrf24l01_stop** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p)
Stops the NRF24L01 device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **nrf24l01_read** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Read data from the NRF24L01 device.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read (must be 32).

ssize_t **nrf24l01_write** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p, uint32_t address, uint8_t pipe, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
Write data to the NRF24L01 device.

Return number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- address - 4 MSB:s of TX address.
- pipe - LSB of TX address.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write (must be 32).

struct **nrf24l01_driver_t**

Public Members

struct spi_driver_t **spi**

struct exti_driver_t **exti**

struct pin_driver_t **ce**

struct *queue_t* **irqchan**

struct *queue_t* **chin**


```
struct thrd_t *thrd_p
uint32_t address
char irqbuf[8]
char chinbuf[32]
char stack[256]
```

6.2.15 owi — One-Wire Interface

Source code: [src/drivers/owi.h](#), [src/drivers/owi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/owi/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
OWI_SEARCH_ROM
OWI_READ_ROM
OWI_MATCH_ROM
OWI_SKIP_ROM
OWI_ALARM_SEARCH
```

Functions

int **owi_init** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p, struct *owi_device_t* *devices_p,
size_t nmemb)
Initialize driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Pin device to use.
- devices_p - Storage for devices found when searching.
- nmemb - Number of members in devices.

int **owi_reset** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p)
Send reset on one wire bus.

Return true(1) if one or more devices are connected to the bus, false(0) if no devices were found, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **owi_search** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p)

Search network for devices.

Return Number of devices found or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

ssize_t **owi_read** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Read into buffer from one wire bus.

Return Number of bits read or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bits to read.

ssize_t **owi_write** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Write buffer to given one wire bus.

Return Number of bits written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bits to write.

struct **owi_device_t**

Public Members

uint8_t id[8]

struct **owi_driver_t**

Public Members

struct pin_driver_t pin

struct *owi_device_t* *devices_p

size_t nmemb

size_t len

6.2.16 pin — Digital pins

Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `drivers/pin/`. These commands directly access the pin device registers, without using the pin driver object.

Command	Description
<code>set_mode <pin> <mode></code>	Set the mode of the pin <code><pin></code> to <code><mode></code> , where <code><mode></code> is one of output and input.
<code>read <pin></code>	Read current input or output value of the pin <code><pin></code> . high or low is printed.
<code>write <pin> <value></code>	Write the value <code><value></code> to pin <code><pin></code> , where <code><value></code> is one of high and low.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d2 output
$ drivers/pin/read d2
low
$ drivers/pin/write d2 high
$ drivers/pin/read d2
high
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d3 input
$ drivers/pin/read d3
low
```

Source code: [src/drivers/pin.h](#), [src/drivers/pin.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/pin/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_OUTPUT

Configure the pin as an output pin.

PIN_INPUT

Configure the pin as an input pin.

Functions

int **pin_module_init** (void)

Initialize the pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **pin_init** (struct pin_driver_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p, int mode)

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p` - Device to use.
- `mode` - Pin mode. One of `PIN_INPUT` or `PIN_OUTPUT`.

int **pin_write** (**struct** pin_driver_t **self_p*, int *value*)
Write given value to given pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `value` - 1 for high and 0 for low output.

int **pin_read** (**struct** pin_driver_t **self_p*)
Read the current value of given pin.

Return 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **pin_toggle** (**struct** pin_driver_t **self_p*)
Toggle the pin output value (high/low).

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **pin_set_mode** (**struct** pin_driver_t **self_p*, int *mode*)
Set the pin mode of given pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `mode` - New pin mode.

static int **pin_device_set_mode** (**const struct** pin_device_t **dev_p*, int *mode*)
Pin device mode to set. One of `PIN_INPUT` or `PIN_OUTPUT`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Pin device.
- `mode` - New pin mode.

static int **pin_device_read** (**const struct** pin_device_t **dev_p*)
Read the value of given pin device.

Return 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Pin device.

static int `pin_device_write_high` (**const struct** `pin_device_t` *`dev_p`)

Write high to given pin device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Pin device.

static int `pin_device_write_low` (**const struct** `pin_device_t` *`dev_p`)

Write low to given pin device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Pin device.

Variables

struct `pin_device_t` `pin_device`[`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`]

6.2.17 pwm — Pulse width modulation

Source code: [src/drivers/pwm.h](#), [src/drivers/pwm.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int `pwm_init` (**struct** `pwm_driver_t` *`self_p`, **struct** `pwm_device_t` *`dev_p`)

Initialize driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p` - Device to use.

int `pwm_set_duty` (**struct** `pwm_driver_t` *`self_p`, `uint8_t` *value*)

Set the duty cycle.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

- `value` - Value to set [0..255].

int **pwm_get_duty** (struct pwm_driver_t **self_p*)
Get current duty cycle.

Return Value in the range [0..255], or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

struct pwm_device_t ***pwm_pin_to_device** (struct pin_device_t **pin_p*)
Get the PWM device for given pin.

Return PWM device, or NULL on error.

Parameters

- `pin_p` - The pin device to get the pwm device for.

Variables

struct pwm_device_t **pwm_device**[PWM_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.18 sd — Secure Digital memory

Source code: [src/drivers/sd.h](#), [src/drivers/sd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/sd/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

SD_ERR_NORESPONSE_WAIT_FOR_DATA_START_BLOCK
SD_ERR_GO_IDLE_STATE
SD_ERR_CRC_ON_OFF
SD_ERR_SEND_IF_COND
SD_ERR_CHECK_PATTERN
SD_ERR_SD_SEND_OP_COND
SD_ERR_READ_OCR
SD_ERR_READ_COMMAND
SD_ERR_READ_DATA_START_BLOCK
SD_ERR_READ_WRONG_DATA_CRC
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_TOKEN_DATA_RES_ACCEPTED
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_WAIT_NOT_BUSY

SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_SEND_STATUS

SD_BLOCK_SIZE

SD_CCC (csd_p)

SD_C_SIZE (csd_p)

SD_C_SIZE_MULT (csd_p)

SD_SECTOR_SIZE (csd_p)

SD_WRITE_BL_LEN (csd_p)

SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V1

SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V2

Functions

int **sd_init** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, struct spi_driver_t *spi_p)

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.

int **sd_start** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p)

Start given SD card driver. This resets the SD card and performs the initialization sequence.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **sd_stop** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p)

Stop given SD card driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **sd_read_cid** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, struct *sd_cid_t* *cid_p)

Read card CID register. The CID contains card identification information such as Manufacturer ID, Product name, Product serial number and Manufacturing date.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- cid - pointer to cid data store.

ssize_t **sd_read_csd** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, union *sd_csd_t* *csd_p)

Read card CSD register. The CSD contains that provides information regarding access to the card's contents.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `csd` - pointer to csd data store.

`ssize_t sd_read_block (struct sd_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)`
Read given block from SD card.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `src_block` - Block to read from.

`ssize_t sd_write_block (struct sd_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)`
Write data to the SD bus.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `dst_block` - Block to write to.
- `src_p` - Buffer to write.

Variables

`struct sd_csd_v2_t PACKED`

`struct sd_cid_t`

Public Members

`uint8_t mid`

`char oid[2]`

`char pnm[5]`

`uint8_t prv`

`uint32_t psn`

`uint16_t mdt`

`uint8_t crc`

`struct sd_csd_v1_t`

Public Members

uint8_t reserved1
uint8_t csd_structure
uint8_t taac
uint8_t nsac
uint8_t tran_speed
uint8_t ccc_high
uint8_t read_bl_len
uint8_t ccc_low
uint8_t c_size_high
uint8_t reserved2
uint8_t dsr_imp
uint8_t read_blk_misalign
uint8_t write_blk_misalign
uint8_t read_bl_partial
uint8_t c_size_mid
uint8_t vdd_r_curr_max
uint8_t vdd_r_curr_min
uint8_t c_size_low
uint8_t c_size_mult_high
uint8_t vdd_w_curr_max
uint8_t vdd_w_curr_min
uint8_t sector_size_high
uint8_t erase_blk_en
uint8_t c_size_mult_low
uint8_t wp_grp_size
uint8_t sector_size_low
uint8_t write_bl_len_high
uint8_t r2w_factor
uint8_t reserved3
uint8_t wp_grp_enable
uint8_t reserved4
uint8_t write_bl_partial
uint8_t write_bl_len_low
uint8_t reserved5
uint8_t file_format

```
uint8_t tmp_write_protect
uint8_t perm_write_protect
uint8_t copy
uint8_t file_format_grp
uint8_t crc
struct sd_csd_v2_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t reserved1
uint8_t csd_structure
uint8_t taac
uint8_t nsac
uint8_t tran_speed
uint8_t ccc_high
uint8_t read_bl_len
uint8_t ccc_low
uint8_t reserved2
uint8_t dsr_imp
uint8_t read_blk_misalign
uint8_t write_blk_misalign
uint8_t read_bl_partial
uint8_t c_size_high
uint8_t reserved3
uint8_t c_size_mid
uint8_t c_size_low
uint8_t sector_size_high
uint8_t erase_blk_en
uint8_t reserved4
uint8_t wp_grp_size
uint8_t sector_size_low
uint8_t write_bl_len_high
uint8_t r2w_factor
uint8_t reserved5
uint8_t wp_grp_enable
uint8_t reserved6
uint8_t write_bl_partial
```

```
uint8_t write_bl_len_low
uint8_t reserved7
uint8_t file_format
uint8_t tmp_write_protect
uint8_t perm_write_protect
uint8_t copy
uint8_t file_format_grp
uint8_t crc
union sd_csd_t
```

Public Members

```
struct sd_csd_v1_t v1
struct sd_csd_v2_t v2
struct sd_driver_t
```

Public Members

```
struct spi_driver_t *spi_p
int type
```

6.2.19 sdio — Secure Digital Input Output

Source code: [src/drivers/sdio.h](#), [src/drivers/sdio.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BYTE
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BLOCK
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_FIXED_ADDRESS
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_INCREMENTING_ADDRESS
```

Functions

int **sdio_module_init** (void)

Initialize the SDIO module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **sdio_init** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** sdio_device_t **dev_p*)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev_p* - Device to use.

int **sdio_start** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Starts the SDIO device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_stop** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Stops the SDIO device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_send_relative_addr** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Send the send relative address command (CMD3) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_io_send_op_cond** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Send the io send operation condition command (CMD5) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_select_deselect_card** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Send the select/deselect card command (CMD7) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_io_read_direct** (**struct** sdio_driver_t **self_p*, void **dst_p*)

Execute the input output read write direct command (CMD52) as a read operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `dst_p` - Destination buffer.

int **sdio_io_write_direct** (struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*, const void **src_p*)

Execute the input output read write direct command (CMD52) as a write operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `src_p` - Source buffer.

ssize_t **sdio_io_read_extended** (struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*, int *function_number*, int *block_mode*, int *op_code*, void **dst_p*, uint32_t *src_address*, size_t *size*)

Execute the input output read write extended command (CMD53) as a read operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `function_number` - Function number.
- `block_mode` - Block or byte mode.
- `op_code` - Operation code.
- `dst_p` - Destination buffer.
- `src_address` - Source address.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **sdio_io_write_extended** (struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*, int *function_number*, int *block_mode*, int *op_code*, uint32_t *dst_address*, const void **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Execute the input output read write extended command (CMD53) as a write operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `function_number` - Function number.
- `block_mode` - Block or byte mode.
- `op_code` - Operation code.
- `dst_address` - Destination address.
- `src_p` - Source buffer.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Variables

```
struct sdio_device_t sdio_device[SDIO_DEVICE_MAX]
struct sdio_io_rw_extended_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t rw_flag
uint8_t function_number
uint8_t block_mode
uint8_t op_code
uint8_t register_address_16_15
uint8_t register_address_14_7
uint8_t register_address_6_0
uint8_t byte_block_count_8
uint8_t byte_block_count_7_0
```

6.2.20 spi — Serial Peripheral Interface

Source code: [src/drivers/spi.h](#), [src/drivers/spi.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
SPI_MODE_SLAVE
SPI_MODE_MASTER
SPI_SPEED_8MBPS
SPI_SPEED_4MBPS
SPI_SPEED_2MBPS
SPI_SPEED_1MBPS
SPI_SPEED_500KBPS
SPI_SPEED_250KBPS
SPI_SPEED_125KBPS
```

Functions

int **spi_module_init** (void)

Initialize SPI module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **spi_init** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, struct spi_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *ss_pin_p, int mode, int speed, int cpol, int cpha)

Initialize driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- ss_pin_p - Slave select pin device.
- mode - Master or slave mode.
- speed - Speed in kbps.
- cpol - Polarity, 0 or 1.
- cpha - Phase, 0 or 1.

int **spi_start** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)

Start given SPI driver. Configures the SPI hardware.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_stop** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)

Stop given SPI driver. Deconfigures the SPI hardware if given driver currently owns the bus.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_take_bus** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)

In multi master application the driver must take ownership of the SPI bus before performing data transfers. Will re-configure the SPI hardware if configured by another driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_give_bus** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)

In multi master application the driver must give ownership of the SPI bus to let other masters take it.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_select** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*)
Select the slave by asserting the chip select pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_deselect** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*)
Deselect the slave by de-asserting the chip select pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **spi_transfer** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*, void **rxbuf_p*, **const** void **txbuf_p*, size_t *size*)
Simultaneous read/write operation over the SPI bus.

Return Number of transferred bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `rxbuf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `txbuf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to transfer.

ssize_t **spi_read** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
Read data from the SPI bus.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

ssize_t **spi_write** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
Write data to the SPI bus.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.

- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t spi_get (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t *data_p)`
Get one byte of data from the SPI bus.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `data_p` - Read data.

`ssize_t spi_put (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t data)`
Put one byte of data to the SPI bus.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `data` - data to write.

Variables

`struct spi_device_t spi_device[SPI_DEVICE_MAX]`

6.2.21 `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

Source code: [src/drivers/uart.h](#), [src/drivers/uart.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/uart/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`uart_read (self_p, buf_p, size)`
Read data from the UART.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

`uart_write (self_p, buf_p, size)`
Write data to the UART.

Return number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Functions

int **uart_module_init** (void)

Initialize UART module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **uart_init** (**struct** uart_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** uart_device_t **dev_p*, long *baudrate*, void **rxbuf_p*,
size_t *size*)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p` - Device to use.
- `baudrate` - Baudrate.
- `rxbuf_p` - Reception buffer.
- `size` - Reception buffer size.

int **uart_start** (**struct** uart_driver_t **self_p*)

Starts the UART device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **uart_stop** (**struct** uart_driver_t **self_p*)

Stops the UART device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

Variables

struct uart_device_t **uart_device**[UART_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.22 uart_soft — Bitbang UART

Source code: `src/drivers/uart_soft.h`, `src/drivers/uart_soft.c`

Version 7.0.0

Defines

uart_soft_read (self_p, buf_p, size)

Read data from the UART.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to receive.

uart_soft_write (self_p, buf_p, size)

Write data to the UART.

Return number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

Functions

int **uart_soft_init** (**struct** *uart_soft_driver_t* *self_p, **struct** pin_device_t *tx_dev_p, **struct** pin_device_t *rx_dev_p, **struct** exti_device_t *rx_exti_dev_p, int baudrate, void *rxbuf_p, size_t size)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- tx_dev_p - TX pin device.
- rx_dev_p - RX pin device.
- rx_exti_dev_p - RX pin external interrupt device.
- baudrate - Baudrate.
- rxbuf_p - Reception buffer.
- size - Reception buffer size.

struct *uart_soft_driver_t*

Public Members

```
struct pin_driver_t tx_pin
struct pin_driver_t rx_pin
struct exti_driver_t rx_exti
struct chan_t chout
struct queue_t chin
int sample_time
int baudrate
```

6.2.23 usb — Universal Serial Bus

Source code: [src/drivers/usb.h](#), [src/drivers/usb.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_MASK
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_HOST_TO_DEVICE
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_DEVICE_TO_HOST
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_MASK
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_STANDARD
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_CLASS
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_VENDOR
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_MASK
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_DEVICE
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_INTERFACE
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_ENDPOINT
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_OTHER
REQUEST_GET_STATUS
REQUEST_SET_ADDRESS
REQUEST_GET_DESCRIPTOR
REQUEST_SET_CONFIGURATION
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_DEVICE
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CONFIGURATION
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_STRING
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE
```

DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_ENDPOINT
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE_ASSOCIATION
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_RPIPE
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CDC
USB_CLASS_USE_INTERFACE
USB_CLASS_AUDIO
USB_CLASS_CDC_CONTROL
USB_CLASS_HID
USB_CLASS_PHYSICAL
USB_CLASS_IMAGE
USB_CLASS_PRINTER
USB_CLASS_MASS_STORAGE
USB_CLASS_HUB
USB_CLASS_CDC_DATA
USB_CLASS_SMART_CARD
USB_CLASS_CONTENT_SECURITY
USB_CLASS_VIDEO
USB_CLASS_PERSONAL_HEALTHCARE
USB_CLASS_AUDIO_VIDEO_DEVICES
USB_CLASS_BILLBOARD_DEVICE_CLASS
USB_CLASS_DIAGNOSTIC_DEVICE
USB_CLASS_WIRELESS_CONTROLLER
USB_CLASS_MISCELLANEOUS
USB_CLASS_APPLICATION_SPECIFIC
USB_CLASS_VENDOR_SPECIFIC
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_DIRECTION (address)
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_NUMBER (address)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_USAGE_TYPE (attributes)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_SYNCHRONISATION_TYPE (attributes)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE (attributes)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_CONTROL
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_BULK
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_INTERRUPT
CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED
USB_CDC_LINE_CODING

USB_CDC_CONTROL_LINE_STATE

USB_CDC_SEND_BREAK

USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_ADD

USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_REMOVE

Functions

int **usb_format_descriptors** (*chan_t* *out_p, uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size)

Format the descriptors and write them to given channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- out_p - Output channel.
- buf_p - Pointer to the descriptors to format.
- size - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.

struct *usb_descriptor_configuration_t* ***usb_desc_get_configuration** (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configuration)

Get the configuration descriptor for given configuration index.

Return Configuration or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- buf_p - Pointer to the descriptors.
- size - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration - Configuration to find.

struct *usb_descriptor_interface_t* ***usb_desc_get_interface** (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configuration, int interface)

Get the interface descriptor for given configuration and interface index.

Return Interface or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- buf_p - Pointer to the descriptors.
- size - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration - Configuration to find.
- interface - Interface to find.

struct *usb_descriptor_endpoint_t* ***usb_desc_get_endpoint** (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configuration, int interface, int endpoint)

Get the endpoint descriptor for given configuration, interface and endpoint index.

Return Endpoint or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- buf_p - Pointer to the descriptors.

- `size` - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- `configuration` - Configuration to find.
- `interface` - Interface to find.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to find.

int **usb_desc_get_class** (uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size, int configuration, int interface)
Get the interface class.

Return

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Pointer to the descriptors.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- `configuration` - Configuration to find.
- `interface` - Interface to find.

Variables

struct usb_device_t **usb_device**[USB_DEVICE_MAX]

struct **usb_setup_t**

Public Members

```
uint8_t request_type
uint8_t request
uint16_t feature_selector
uint16_t zero_interface_endpoint
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@15  usb_setup_t::clear_feature
uint16_t zero0
uint16_t zero1
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@16  usb_setup_t::get_configuration
uint8_t descriptor_index
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t language_id
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@17  usb_setup_t::get_descriptor
uint16_t device_address
uint16_t zero
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@18  usb_setup_t::set_address
uint16_t configuration_value
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@19  usb_setup_t::set_configuration
```

```
uint16_t value
uint16_t index
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@20  usb_setup_t::base
union usb_setup_t::@14  usb_setup_t::u
uint16_t length
struct usb_descriptor_header_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
struct usb_descriptor_device_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t bcd_usb
uint8_t device_class
uint8_t device_subclass
uint8_t device_protocol
uint8_t max_packet_size_0
uint16_t id_vendor
uint16_t id_product
uint16_t bcd_device
uint8_t manufacturer
uint8_t product
uint8_t serial_number
uint8_t num_configurations
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t total_length
uint8_t num_interfaces
uint8_t configuration_value
```



```
uint8_t configuration
uint8_t configuration_attributes
uint8_t max_power
```

```
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t interface_number
uint8_t alternate_setting
uint8_t num_endpoints
uint8_t interface_class
uint8_t interface_subclass
uint8_t interface_protocol
uint8_t interface
```

```
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t endpoint_address
uint8_t attributes
uint16_t max_packet_size
uint8_t interval
```

```
struct usb_descriptor_string_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t string[256]
```

```
struct usb_descriptor_interface_association_t
```

Public Members

uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t first_interface
uint8_t interface_count
uint8_t function_class
uint8_t function_subclass
uint8_t function_protocol
uint8_t function

struct usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t

Public Members

uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t sub_type
uint16_t bcd

struct usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t

Public Members

uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t sub_type
uint8_t capabilities

struct usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t

Public Members

uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t sub_type
uint8_t master_interface
uint8_t slave_interface

struct usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t

Public Members

`uint8_t length`
`uint8_t descriptor_type`
`uint8_t sub_type`
`uint8_t capabilities`
`uint8_t data_interface`

`union usb_descriptor_t`

Public Members

`struct usb_descriptor_header_t header`
`struct usb_descriptor_device_t device`
`struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t configuration`
`struct usb_descriptor_interface_t interface`
`struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t endpoint`
`struct usb_descriptor_string_t string`

`struct usb_cdc_line_info_t`

Public Members

`uint32_t dte_rate`
`uint8_t char_format`
`uint8_t parity_type`
`uint8_t data_bits`

`struct usb_message_header_t`

Public Members

`int type`

`struct usb_message_add_t`

Public Members

`struct usb_message_header_t header`
`int device`

`union usb_message_t`

Public Members

```
struct usb_message_header_t header
```

```
struct usb_message_add_t add
```

6.2.24 `usb_device` — Universal Serial Bus - Device

A USB device is powered and enumerated by a USB host.

The implementation of this module aims to be simple, but yet flexible. It's possible to change the USB configuration descriptors at runtime by stopping the current driver, initialize a new driver and start the new driver. For simple devices only a single configuration is normally needed.

Using the USB device module is fairly easy. First write the USB descriptors, then initialize the class drivers, then initialize the USB device driver and then start it.

See the test code below for an example usage.

Class driver modules:

`usb_device_class_cdc` — CDC ACM (serial port over USB)

USB CDC (Communications Device Class) ACM (Abstract Control Model) is a vendor-independent publicly documented protocol that can be used for emulating serial ports over USB.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

Source code: `src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.h`, `src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/usb_device/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`usb_device_class_cdc_read` (`self_p`, `buf_p`, `size`)

Read data from the CDC driver.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`usb_device_class_cdc_write` (`self_p`, `buf_p`, `size`)

Write data to the CDC driver.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Functions

`int usb_device_class_cdc_module_init (void)`
Initialize the CDC module.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`int usb_device_class_cdc_init (struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p, int control_interface, int endpoint_in, int endpoint_out, void *rxbuf_p, size_t size)`
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `rxbuf_p` - Reception buffer.
- `size` - Reception buffer size.

`int usb_device_class_cdc_input_isr (struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p)`
Called by the USB device driver periodically to let the CDC driver read received data from the hardware.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

`int usb_device_class_cdc_is_connected (struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p)`
Check if the CDC is connected to the remote endpoint.

Return true(1) if connected, false(0) if disconnected, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t`

Public Members

`struct usb_device_driver_base_t base`

`struct usb_device_driver_t *drv_p`

`int control_interface`

`int endpoint_in`

`int endpoint_out`

```
int line_state
struct usb_cdc_line_info_t line_info
struct chan_t chout
struct queue_t chin
```

Source code: `src/drivers/usb_device.h`, `src/drivers/usb_device.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/usb_device/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **usb_device_module_init** (void)

Initialize the USB device module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **usb_device_init**(struct usb_device_driver_t * self_p, struct usb_device_t * dev_p, s

Initialize the USB device driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - USB device to use.
- drivers_pp - An array of initialized drivers.
- drivers_max - Length of the drivers array.
- descriptors_pp - A NULL terminated array of USB descriptors.

int **usb_device_start** (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p)

Start the USB device device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **usb_device_stop** (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p)

Stop the USB device device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

`ssize_t usb_device_write(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`
Write data to given endpoint.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t usb_device_read_isr(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, size_t size)`
Read data from given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to read data from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t usb_device_write_isr(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`
Write data to given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

6.2.25 usb_host — Universal Serial Bus - Host

A USB host powers the bus and enumerates connected USB devices.

Class driver modules:

usb_host_class_hid — Human Interface Device (HID)

In computing, the USB human interface device class (USB HID class) is a part of the USB specification for computer peripherals: it specifies a device class (a type of computer hardware) for human interface devices such as keyboards, mice, game controllers and alphanumeric display devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

Source code: [src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.h](#), [src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_NONE
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_BOOT_INTERFACE
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_NONE
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_KEYBOARD
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_MOUSE

Functions

int **usb_host_class_hid_init** (**struct** *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t* *self_p, **struct** usb_host_driver_t *usb_p, **struct** *usb_host_class_hid_device_t* *devices_p, size_t length)
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- usb_p - USB driver to use.
- devices_p - Array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each HID device that is connected to the host.
- length - Length of the devices array.

int **usb_host_class_hid_start** (**struct** *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t* *self_p)
Starts the HID driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object to start.

int **usb_host_class_hid_stop** (**struct** *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t* *self_p)
Stops the HID driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized to stop.

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t buf[1]
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t
```

Public Members

```
struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t *devices_p
```

```
size_t length
```

```
size_t size
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::@12 usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::report
```

```
struct usb_host_device_driver_t device_driver
```

usb_host_class_mass_storage — Mass Storage

The USB mass storage device class (also known as USB MSC or UMS) is a set of computing communications protocols defined by the USB Implementers Forum that makes a USB device accessible to a host computing device and enables file transfers between the host and the USB device. To a host, the USB device acts as an external hard drive; the protocol set interfaces with a number of storage devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

Source code: [src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass_storage.h](#), [src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass_storage.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_init (struct          usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t
                                         *self_p, struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p, struct
                                         usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t      *devices_p,
                                         size_t length)
```

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_start (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
```

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_stop (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
```

```
ssize_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_read (struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, void
                                                  *buf_p, size_t address, size_t size)
```

```
struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t
```

Public Members

uint8_t **buf**[1]

struct **usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t**

Public Members

struct usb_host_driver_t ***usb_p**

struct *usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t* ***devices_p**

size_t **length**

size_t **size**

struct **usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::@13** **usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t**

struct *usb_host_device_driver_t* **device_driver**

Source code: [src/drivers/usb_host.h](#), [src/drivers/usb_host.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_NONE

USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_ATTACHED

USB_PIPE_TYPE_CONTROL

USB_PIPE_TYPE_INTERRUPT

USB_PIPE_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS

USB_PIPE_TYPE_BULK

Functions

int **usb_host_module_init** (void)

Initialize the USB host module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **usb_host_init** (struct usb_host_driver_t **self_p*, struct usb_device_t **dev_p*, struct *usb_host_device_t* **devices_p*, size_t *length*)

Initialize the USB host driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.

- `dev_p` - USB device to use.
- `devices_p` - An array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each USB device that is connected to the host.
- `length` - Length of the devices array.

int **usb_host_start** (**struct** usb_host_driver_t **self_p*)
Start the USB host device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **usb_host_stop** (**struct** usb_host_driver_t **self_p*)
Stop the USB host device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **usb_host_driver_add** (**struct** usb_host_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** *usb_host_device_driver_t* **driver_p*,
void **arg_p*)
Add given class/vendor driver to the USB host driver.

When a USB device is plugged in, its class and vendor information is read by the host. Those values are used to find the device driver for this particular device. If there is no driver, the device cannot be configured and will not work.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `driver_p` - USB device driver to add.

int **usb_host_driver_remove** (**struct** usb_host_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** *usb_host_device_driver_t* **driver_p*)
Remove given class/vendor driver from the USB host driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `driver_p` - USB device driver to remove.

struct *usb_host_device_t* ***usb_host_device_open** (**struct** usb_host_driver_t **self_p*, int *device*)
Open given device in given driver. Open a device before reading and writing data to it with *usb_host_device_read()* or *usb_host_device_write()*.

Return Opened device or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver.

- `device` - Device to open.

int **usb_host_device_close** (struct *usb_host_driver_t* **self_p*, int *device*)

Close given device in given driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver.
- `device` - Device to close.

ssize_t **usb_host_device_read** (struct *usb_host_device_t* **device_p*, int *endpoint*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Read data from given endpoint for given device.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `device_p` - Device to read from.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to read data from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **usb_host_device_write** (struct *usb_host_device_t* **device_p*, int *endpoint*, const void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Write data to given endpoint for given device.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `device_p` - Device to write to.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

ssize_t **usb_host_device_control_transfer** (struct *usb_host_device_t* **device_p*, struct *usb_setup_t* **setup_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Perform a control transfer on endpoint zero(0).

A control transfer can have up to three stages. First the setup stage, then an optional data stage, and at last a status stage.

Return Number of bytes read/written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `device_p` - Device to write to.
- `setup_p` - Setup packet to write.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read/write. May be NULL if no data shall be transferred.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read/write.

```
int usb_host_device_set_configuration (struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, uint8_t configura-
                                     tion)
```

Set configuration for given device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *device_p* - Device to use.
- *configuration* - Configuration to set.

```
struct usb_host_device_t
#include <usb_host.h> An USB device as seen by the host.
```

Public Members

```
int id
int state
int address
int vid
int pid
char *description_p
size_t max_packet_size
uint8_t configuration
struct usb_descriptor_device_t *dev_p
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t *conf_p
struct usb_host_device_t::@21::@23 usb_host_device_t::descriptor
struct usb_host_device_t::@21 usb_host_device_t::current
struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p
struct usb_pipe_t *pipes[32]
size_t size
uint8_t buf[128]
struct usb_host_device_t::@22 usb_host_device_t::descriptors
```

```
struct usb_host_device_driver_t
#include <usb_host.h> Used to find a device driver.
```

Public Members

```
int (*supports) (struct usb_host_device_t *)
int (*enumerate) (struct usb_host_device_t *)
struct usb_host_device_driver_t *next_p
```

6.2.26 watchdog — Hardware watchdog

Source code: [src/drivers/watchdog.h](#), [src/drivers/watchdog.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **watchdog_module_init** (void)

Initialize the watchdog driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **watchdog_start_ms** (int *timeout*)

Start the watchdog with given timeout. Use [watchdog_kick\(\)](#) to periodically restart the timer.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *timeout* - Watchdog timeout in milliseconds.

int **watchdog_stop** (void)

Stop the watchdog.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **watchdog_kick** (void)

Kick the watchdog. Restarts the watchdog timer with its original timeout given to [watchdog_start_ms\(\)](#). The board will be reset if this function is not called before the watchdog timer expires.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

6.3 sync

Thread synchronization refers to the idea that multiple threads are to join up or handshake at a certain point, in order to reach an agreement or commit to a certain sequence of action.

The sync package on [Github](#).

6.3.1 bus — Message bus

A message bus provides a software-bus abstraction that gathers all the communications between a group of threads over a single shared virtual channel. Messages are transferred on the bus from a sender to one or more attached listeners. The concept is analogous to the bus concept found in computer hardware architecture.

- `self_p` - Listener to initialize.
- `id` - Message id to receive.
- `chan_p` - Channel to receive messages on.

int **bus_attach** (struct *bus_t* **self_p*, struct *bus_listener_t* **listener_p*)

Attach given listener to given bus. Messages written to the bus will be written to all listeners initialized with the written message id.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Bus to attach the listener to.
- `listener_p` - Listener to attach to the bus.

int **bus_detach** (struct *bus_t* **self_p*, struct *bus_listener_t* **listener_p*)

Detach given listener from given bus. A detached listener will not receive any messages from the bus.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Bus to detach listener from.
- `listener_p` - Listener to detach from the bus.

int **bus_write** (struct *bus_t* **self_p*, int *id*, const void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Write given message to given bus. All attached listeners to given bus will receive the message.

Return Number of listeners that received the message, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Bus to write the message to.
- `id` - Message identity.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write to the bus. All listeners with given message id will receive this data.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

struct **bus_t**

Public Members

struct *rwlock_t* **rwlock**

struct *binary_tree_t* **listeners**

struct **bus_listener_t**

Public Members

struct *binary_tree_node_t* **base**

int **id**

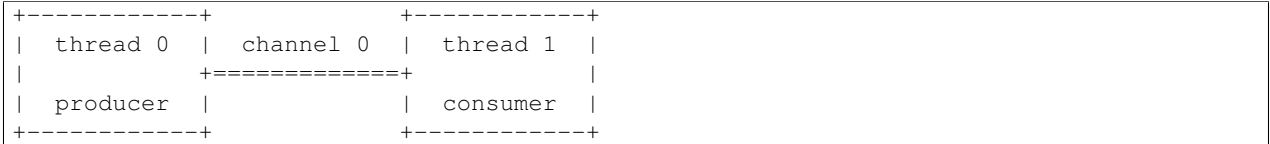
chan_t ***chan_p**


```
struct bus_listener_t *next_p
```

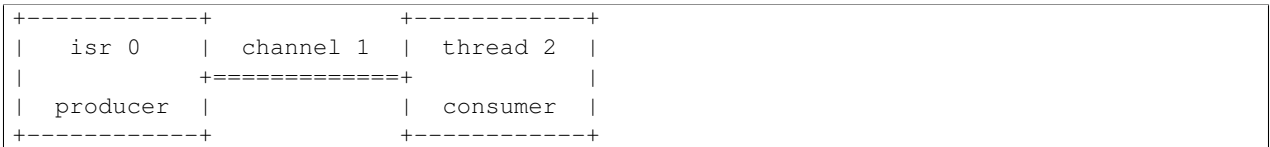
6.3.2 chan — Abstract channel communication

Threads often communicate over channels. The producer thread or isr writes data to a channel and the consumer reads it. There may be multiple producers writing to a single channel, but only one consumer is allowed.

In the first example, thread 0 and thread 1 communicate over a channel. thread 0 writes data to the channel and thread 1 reads the written data.



In the second example, isr 0 and thread 2 communicate over a channel. isr 0 writes data to the channel and thread 2 reads the written data.



Source code: [src/sync/chan.h](#), [src/sync/chan.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/chan.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Typedefs

typedef void chan_t

Abstract channel type.

typedef ssize_t (* thrd_read_fn_t) (chan_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Channel read function callback type.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

typedef ssize_t (* thrd_write_fn_t) (chan_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Channel write function callback type.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to write to.

- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

typedef `size_t` (* `thrd_size_fn_t`) (`chan_t` *`self_p`)

Channel size function callback type.

Return Number of bytes available.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to get the size of.

Functions

int `chan_module_init` (`void`)

Initialize the channel module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int `chan_init` (`struct chan\_t *self_p, thrd_read_fn_t read, thrd_write_fn_t write, thrd_size_fn_t size)`

Initialize given channel with given callbacks. A channel must be initialized before it can be used.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to initialize.
- `read` - Read function callback. This function must implement the channel read functionality, and will be called when the user reads data from the channel.
- `write` - Write function callback. This function must implement the channel write functionality, and will be called when the user writes data to the channel.
- `size` - Size function callback. This function must return the size of the channel. It should return zero(0) if there is no data available in the channel, and otherwise a positive integer.

ssize_t `chan_read` (`chan_t` *`self_p`, `void` *`buf_p`, `size_t` `size`)

Read data from given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Often, the calling thread will be blocked until all data has been read or an error occurs.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t `chan_write` (`chan_t` *`self_p`, `const` `void` *`buf_p`, `size_t` `size`)

Write data to given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Some channel implementations blocks until the receiver has read the data, and some returns immediately.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

size_t **chan_size** (*chan_t* **self_p*)

Get the number of bytes available to read from given channel.

Return Number of bytes available.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to get the size of.

int **chan_is_polled_isr** (struct *chan_t* **self_p*)

Check if a channel is polled. May only be called from isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

Return true(1) or false(0).

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to check.

int **chan_list_init** (struct *chan_list_t* **list_p*, void **workspace_p*, size_t *size*)

Initialize an empty list of channels. A list is used to wait for data on multiple channel at the same time. When there is data on at least one channel, the poll function returns and the application can read from the channel with data.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `list_p` - List to initialize.
- `workspace_p` - Workspace for internal use.
- `size` - Size of the workspace in bytes.

int **chan_list_destroy** (struct *chan_list_t* **list_p*)

Destroy an initialized list of channels.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `list_p` - List to destroy.

int **chan_list_add** (struct *chan_list_t* **list_p*, *chan_t* **chan_p*)

Add given channel to list of channels.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `list_p` - List of channels.
- `chan_p` - Channel to add.

int **chan_list_remove** (struct *chan_list_t* *list_p, *chan_t* *chan_p)

Remove given channel from list of channels.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- list_p - List of channels.
- chan_p - Channel to remove.

chan_t ***chan_list_poll** (struct *chan_list_t* *list_p, struct *time_t* *timeout_p)

Poll given list of channels for events. Blocks until at least one of the channels in the list has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

Return Channel with data or NULL on timeout.

Parameters

- list_p - List of channels to poll.
- timeout_p - Time to wait for data on any channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

chan_t ***chan_poll** (*chan_t* *chan_p, struct *time_t* *timeout_p)

Poll given channel for events. Blocks until the channel has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

Return The channel or NULL on timeout.

Parameters

- chan_p - Channel to poll.
- timeout_p - Time to wait for data on the channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

chan_t ***chan_null** (void)

Get a reference to the null channel. This channel will ignore all written data but return that it was successfully written.

Return The null channel.

ssize_t **chan_read_null** (*chan_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Null channel read function callback. Pass to *chan_init()* if no read function callback is needed for the channel.

Return Always returns -1.

ssize_t **chan_write_null** (*chan_t* *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Null channel write function callback. Pass to *chan_init()* if no write function callback is needed for the channel.

Return Always returns size.

size_t **chan_size_null** (*chan_t* *self_p)

Null channel size function callback. Pass to *chan_init()* if no size function callback is needed for the channel.

Return Always returns zero(0).

struct chan_list_t

Public Members

struct *chan_t* **chans_pp

size_t max

size_t len

int flags

struct chan_t

#include <chan.h> Channel datastructure.

Public Members

thrd_read_fn_t read

thrd_write_fn_t write

thrd_size_fn_t size

struct *thrd_t* *writer_p

struct *thrd_t* *reader_p

struct *chan_list_t* *list_p

6.3.3 event — Event channel

An event channel consists of a 32 bits bitmap, where each bit corresponds to an event state. If the bit is set, the event is active. Since an event only has two states, active and inactive, signalling the same event multiple times will just result in the event to be active. There is no internal counter of how “active” an event is, it’s simply active or inactive.

Source code: [src/sync/event.h](#), [src/sync/event.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/event/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/event.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int event_init (struct *event_t* *self_p)

Initialize given event channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel to initialize.

`ssize_t event_read (struct event\_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Wait for an event to occur in given event mask. This function blocks until at least one of the events in the event mask has been set. When the function returns, given event mask has been overwritten with the events that actually occurred.

Return `sizeof(mask)` or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.
- `buf_p` - The mask of events to wait for. When the function returns the mask contains the events that have occurred.
- `size` - Size to read (always `sizeof(mask)`).

`ssize_t event_write (struct event\_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given event(s) to given event channel.

Return `sizeof(mask)` or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.
- `buf_p` - The mask of events to write.
- `size` - Must always be `sizeof(mask)`.

`ssize_t event_write_isr (struct event\_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given events to the event channel from isr or with the system lock taken (see [sys_lock\(\)](#)).

Return `sizeof(mask)` or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.
- `buf_p` - The mask of events to write.
- `size` - Must always be `sizeof(mask)`.

`ssize_t event_size (struct event\_t *self_p)`

Checks if there are events active on the event channel.

Return `one(1)` if at least one event is active, otherwise `zero(0)`.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.

struct event_t

`#include <event.h>` Event channel.

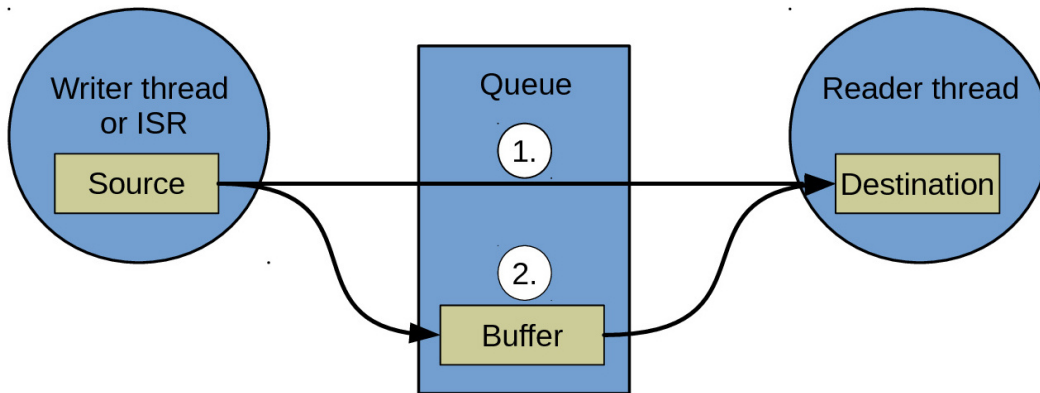
Public Members

```
struct chan_t base
uint32_t mask
```

6.3.4 queue — Queue channel

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application when initializing the queue.

The diagram below shows how two threads communicates using a queue. The writer thread writes from its source buffer to the queue. The reader thread reads from the queue to its destination buffer.



The data is either copied directly from the source to the destination buffer (1. in the figure), or via the internal queue buffer (2. in the figure).

1. The reader thread is waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer directly to the readers' destination buffer.
2. The reader thread is *not* waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer into the queue buffer. Later, the reader reads data from the queue buffer to its destination buffer.

Source code: [src/sync/queue.h](#), [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/queue/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Example code: [examples/queue/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
QUEUE_INIT_DECL(_name, _buf, _size)
```

Enums

enum **queue_state_t**

Values:

QUEUE_STATE_INITIALIZED = 0

Queue initialized state.

QUEUE_STATE_RUNNING

Queue running state.

QUEUE_STATE_STOPPED

Queue stopped state.

Functions

int **queue_init** (struct *queue_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Initialize given queue.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to initialize.
- buf_p - Buffer.
- size - Size of buffer.

int **queue_start** (struct *queue_t* *self_p)

Start given queue. It is not required to start a queue unless it has been stopped.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to start.

int **queue_stop** (struct *queue_t* *self_p)

Stop given queue. Any ongoing read and write operations will return with the currently read/written number of bytes. Any read and write operations on a stopped queue will return zero(0).

Return true(1) if a thread was resumed, false(0) if no thread was resumed, or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to stop.

int **queue_stop_isr** (struct *queue_t* *self_p)

Same as *queue_stop()* but from isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

ssize_t **queue_read** (struct *queue_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Read from given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been read.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to read from.

- `buf_p` - Buffer to read to.
- `size` - Size to read.

`ssize_t queue_write (struct queue_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write bytes to given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been written.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write from.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t queue_write_isr (struct queue_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write bytes to given queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`). May write less than size bytes.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write from.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t queue_size (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of bytes currently stored in the queue. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

Return Number of bytes in queue.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue.

`ssize_t queue_unused_size (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue.

Return Number of bytes unused in the queue.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue.

`ssize_t queue_unused_size_isr (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

Return Number of bytes unused in the queue.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue.

`struct queue_buffer_t`

Public Members`char *begin_p``char *read_p``char *write_p``char *end_p``size_t size``struct queue_t`**Public Members**`struct chan_t base``struct queue_buffer_t buffer``queue_state_t state``char *buf_p``size_t size``size_t left`

6.3.5 `rwlock` — Reader-writer lock

An RW lock allows concurrent access for read-only operations, while write operations require exclusive access. This means that multiple threads can read the data in parallel but an exclusive lock is needed for writing or modifying data. When a writer is writing the data, all other writers or readers will be blocked until the writer is finished writing. A common use might be to control access to a data structure in memory that cannot be updated atomically and is invalid (and should not be read by another thread) until the update is complete.

Source code: `src/sync/rwlock.h`, `src/sync/rwlock.c`

Test code: `tst/sync/rwlock/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/sync/rwlock.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

`int rwlock_module_init (void)`

Initialize the reader-writer lock module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

int **rwlock_init** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Initialize given reader-writer lock object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock to initialize.

int **rwlock_reader_take** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Take given reader-writer lock. Multiple threads can have the reader lock at the same time.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock to take.

int **rwlock_reader_give** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Give given reader-writer lock.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock give.

int **rwlock_reader_give_isr** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock to give.

int **rwlock_writer_take** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Take given reader-writer lock as a writer. Only one thread can have the lock at a time, including both readers and writers.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock to take.

int **rwlock_writer_give** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Give given reader-writer lock.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock to give.

int **rwlock_writer_give_isr** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)
Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock to give.

struct `rwlock_t`

Public Members

int `number_of_readers`

int `number_of_writers`

volatile struct `rwlock_elem_t` *`readers_p`

volatile struct `rwlock_elem_t` *`writers_p`

6.3.6 `sem` — Counting semaphores

The semaphore is a synchronization primitive used to protect a shared resource. A semaphore counts the number of resources taken, and suspends threads when the maximum number of resources are taken. When a resource becomes available, a suspended thread is resumed.

A semaphore initialized with `count_max` one(1) is called a binary semaphore. A binary semaphore can only be taken by one thread at a time and can be used to signal that an event has occurred. That is, `sem_give()` may be called multiple times and the semaphore resource count will remain at zero(0) until `sem_take()` is called.

Source code: [src/sync/sem.h](#), [src/sync/sem.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/sem/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/sem.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

SEM_INIT_DECL (`name`, `_count`, `_count_max`)

Compile-time declaration of a semaphore.

Parameters

- `name` - Semaphore to initialize.
- `count` - Initial count. Set the initial count to the same value as `count_max` to initialize the semaphore with all resources used.
- `count_max` - Maximum number of users holding the semaphore at the same time.

Functions

int **sem_module_init** (void)

Initialize the semaphore module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

int **sem_init** (struct *sem_t* *self_p, int count, int count_max)

Initialize given semaphore object. Maximum count is the number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Semaphore to initialize.
- count - Initial taken resource count. Set the initial count to the same value as count_max to initialize the semaphore with all resources taken.
- count_max - Maximum number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

int **sem_take** (struct *sem_t* *self_p, struct *time_t* *timeout_p)

Take given semaphore. If the semaphore count is zero the calling thread will be suspended until count is incremented by *sem_give()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Semaphore to get.
- timeout_p - Timeout.

int **sem_give** (struct *sem_t* *self_p, int count)

Give given count to given semaphore. Any suspended thread waiting for this semaphore, in *sem_take()*, is resumed. This continues until the semaphore count becomes zero or there are no threads in the suspended list.

Giving a count greater than the currently taken count is allowed and results in all resources available. This is especially useful for binary semaphores where *sem_give()* is often called more often than *sem_take()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Semaphore to give count to.
- count - Count to give.

int **sem_give_isr** (struct *sem_t* *self_p, int count)

Give given count to given semaphore from isr or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Semaphore to give count to.
- count - Count to give.

struct sem_t

Public Members

int **count**

Number of used resources.

int **count_max**

Maximum number of resources.

struct sem_elem_t *head_p

Wait list.

6.4 filesystems

File systems and file system like frameworks.

The filesystems package on [Github](#).

6.4.1 fat16 — FAT16 filesystem

File Allocation Table (FAT) is a computer file system architecture and a family of industry-standard file systems utilizing it. The FAT file system is a legacy file system which is simple and robust. It offers good performance even in light-weight implementations, but cannot deliver the same performance, reliability and scalability as some modern file systems. It is, however, supported for compatibility reasons by nearly all currently developed operating systems for personal computers and many mobile devices and embedded systems, and thus is a well-suited format for data exchange between computers and devices of almost any type and age from 1981 up to the present.

Example

Here is the pseudo-code for mounting a file system, performing file operations and unmounting the file system.

All function arguments are omitted in this example.

```
/* Mount the file system. This is normally done once when the
   application starts. */
fat16_init();
fat16_mount();

/* Perform file operations. */
fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_read();
fat16_file_close();

fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_write();
fat16_file_close();

/* Unmount the file system when it is no long needed. Normally when
   the application stops. */
fat16_unmount();
```

Source code: `src/filesystems/fat16.h`, `src/filesystems/fat16.c`

Test code: `tst/filesystems/fat16/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/filesystems/fat16.c`

Example code: `examples/fat16/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Defines

FAT16_SEEK_SET

The offset is relative to the start of the file.

FAT16_SEEK_CUR

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

FAT16_SEEK_END

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

FAT16_EOF

End of file indicator.

O_READ

Open for reading.

O_RDONLY

Same as O_READ.

O_WRITE

Open for write.

O_WRONLY

Same as O_WRITE.

O_RDWR

Open for reading and writing.

O_APPEND

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

O_SYNC

Synchronous writes.

O_CREAT

Create the file if non-existent.

O_EXCL

If O_CREAT and O_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

O_TRUNC

Truncate the file to zero length.

DIR_ATTR_READ_ONLY

File is read-only.

DIR_ATTR_HIDDEN

File should hidden in directory listings.

DIR_ATTR_SYSTEM

Entry is for a system file.

DIR_ATTR_VOLUME_ID

Directory entry contains the volume label.

DIR_ATTR_DIRECTORY

Entry is for a directory.

DIR_ATTR_ARCHIVE

Old DOS archive bit for backup support.

Typedefs

```
typedef ssize_t (* fat16_read_t) (void *arg_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)
```

Block read function callback.

```
typedef ssize_t (* fat16_write_t) (void *arg_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)
```

Block write function callback.

```
typedef uint16_t fat_t
```

A FAT entry.

Functions

```
int fat16_init (struct fat16_t *self_p, fat16_read_t read, fat16_write_t write, void *arg_p, unsigned int  
               partition)
```

Initialize a FAT16 volume.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object to initialize.
- *read* - Callback function used to read blocks of data.
- *write* - Callback function used to write blocks of data.
- *arg_p* - Argument passed as the first argument to *read()* and *write()*.
- *partition* - Partition to be used. Legal values for a partition are 1-4 to use the corresponding partition on a device formatted with a MBR, Master Boot Record, or zero if the device is formatted as a super floppy with the FAT boot sector in block zero.

```
int fat16_mount (struct fat16_t *self_p)
```

Mount given FAT16 volume.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object.

```
int fat16_unmount (struct fat16_t *self_p)
```

Unmount given FAT16 volume.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.

int **fat16_format** (**struct** *fat16_t* **self_p*)
 Create an empty FAT16 file system on the device.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.

int **fat16_print** (**struct** *fat16_t* **self_p*, *chan_t* **chan_p*)
 Print volume information to given channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.
- `chan_p` - Output channel.

int **fat16_file_open** (**struct** *fat16_t* **self_p*, **struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, **const** char **path_p*, int *oflag*)
 Open a file by file path and mode flags.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.
- `file_p` - File object to be initialized.
- `path_p` - A valid 8.3 DOS name for a file path.
- `oflag` - mode of file open (create, read, write, etc).

int **fat16_file_close** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*)
 Close a file and force cached data and directory information to be written to the media.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

ssize_t **fat16_file_read** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
 Read data to given buffer with given size from the file.

Return number of bytes read or EOF(-1).

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **fat16_file_write** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
 Write data from buffer with given size to the file.

Return Number of bytes written or EOF(-1).

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - number of bytes to write.

int **fat16_file_seek** (**struct fat16_file_t** **file_p*, size_t *pos*, int *whence*)
Sets the file's read/write position relative to mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `pos` - New position in bytes from given mode.
- `whence` - Absolute, relative or from end.

ssize_t **fat16_file_tell** (**struct fat16_file_t** **file_p*)
Return current position in the file.

Return Current position or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

int **fat16_file_truncate** (**struct fat16_file_t** **file_p*, size_t *size*)
Truncate given file to a size of precisely `size` bytes.

If the file previously was larger than this size, the extra data is lost. If the file previously was shorter, it is extended, and the extended part reads as null bytes ('\0').

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `size` - New size of the file in bytes.

ssize_t **fat16_file_size** (**struct fat16_file_t** **file_p*)
Return number of bytes in the file.

Return File size in bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

int **fat16_file_sync** (**struct fat16_file_t** **file_p*)
Causes all modified data and directory fields to be written to the storage device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

int **fat16_dir_open** (struct *fat16_t* **self_p*, struct *fat16_dir_t* **dir_p*, const char **path_p*, int *oflag*)
 Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object.
- *dir_p* - Directory object to be initialized.
- *path_p* - A valid 8.3 DOS name for a directory path.
- *oflag* - mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

int **fat16_dir_close** (struct *fat16_dir_t* **dir_p*)
 Close given directory.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dir_p* - Directory object.

int **fat16_dir_read** (struct *fat16_dir_t* **dir_p*, struct *fat16_dir_entry_t* **entry_p*)
 Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.

Return true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- *dir_p* - Directory object.
- *entry_p* - Read entry.

Variables

struct *dir_t* **PACKED**

union **fat16_time_t**

#include <fat16.h> FAT Time Format. A FAT directory entry time stamp is a 16-bit field that has a granularity of 2 seconds. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word).

Bits 0-4: 2-second count, valid value range 0-29 inclusive (0-58 seconds). Bits 5-10: Minutes, valid value range 0-59 inclusive. Bits 11-15: Hours, valid value range 0-23 inclusive.

The valid time range is from Midnight 00:00:00 to 23:59:58.

Public Members

uint16_t **as_uint16**

uint16_t **seconds**

uint16_t **minutes**

uint16_t **hours**

struct **fat16_time_t::@24** **fat16_time_t::bits**

union fat16_date_t

#include <fat16.h> FAT date representation support Date Format. A FAT directory entry date stamp is a 16-bit field that is basically a date relative to the MS-DOS epoch of 01/01/1980. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word):

Bits 0-4: Day of month, valid value range 1-31 inclusive. Bits 5-8: Month of year, 1 = January, valid value range 1-12 inclusive. Bits 9-15: Count of years from 1980, valid value range 0-127 inclusive (1980-2107).

Public Members

uint16_t **as_uint16**

uint16_t **day**

uint16_t **month**

uint16_t **year**

struct fat16_date_t::@25 fat16_date_t::bits

struct part_t

#include <fat16.h> MBR partition table entry. A partition table entry for a MBR formatted storage device. The MBR partition table has four entries.

Public Members

uint8_t **boot**

Boot Indicator. Indicates whether the volume is the active partition. Legal values include: 0x00. Do not use for booting. 0x80 Active partition.

uint8_t **begin_head**

Head part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **begin_sector**

Sector part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **begin_cylinder_high**

High bits cylinder for first block in partition.

uint8_t **begin_cylinder_low**

Combine beginCylinderLow with beginCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.

uint8_t **type**

Partition type. See defines that begin with PART_TYPE_ for some Microsoft partition types.

uint8_t **end_head**

head part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **end_sector**

Sector part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **end_cylinder_high**

High bits of end cylinder

`uint8_t end_cylinder_low`

Combine endCylinderLow with endCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.

`uint32_t first_sector`

Logical block address of the first block in the partition.

`uint32_t total_sectors`

Length of the partition, in blocks.

struct bpb_t

#include <fat16.h> BIOS parameter block; The BIOS parameter block describes the physical layout of a FAT volume.

Public Members

`uint16_t bytes_per_sector`

Count of bytes per sector. This value may take on only the following values: 512, 1024, 2048 or 4096

`uint8_t sectors_per_cluster`

Number of sectors per allocation unit. This value must be a power of 2 that is greater than 0. The legal values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128.

`uint16_t reserved_sector_count`

Number of sectors before the first FAT. This value must not be zero.

`uint8_t fat_count`

The count of FAT data structures on the volume. This field should always contain the value 2 for any FAT volume of any type.

`uint16_t root_dir_entry_count`

For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the count of 32-byte directory entries in the root directory. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be set to 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this value should always specify a count that when multiplied by 32 results in a multiple of bytesPerSector. FAT16 volumes should use the value 512.

`uint16_t total_sectors_small`

This field is the old 16-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors32 must be non-zero. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the sector count, and totalSectors32 is 0 if the total sector count fits (is less than 0x10000).

`uint8_t media_type`

This dates back to the old MS-DOS 1.x media determination and is no longer usually used for anything. 0xf8 is the standard value for fixed (non-removable) media. For removable media, 0xf0 is frequently used. Legal values are 0xf0 or 0xf8-0xff.

`uint16_t sectors_per_fat`

Count of sectors occupied by one FAT on FAT12/FAT16 volumes. On FAT32 volumes this field must be 0, and sectorsPerFat32 contains the FAT size count.

`uint16_t sectors_per_track`

Sectors per track for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

`uint16_t head_count`

Number of heads for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

`uint32_t hiddden_sectors`

Count of hidden sectors preceding the partition that contains this FAT volume. This field is generally only relevant for media visible on interrupt 0x13.

uint32_t **total_sectors_large**

This field is the new 32-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors16 must be non-zero.

struct fbs_t

#include <fat16.h> Boot sector for a FAT16 or FAT32 volume.

Public Members

uint8_t **jmp_to_boot_code**[3]

X86 jmp to boot program

char **oem_name**[8]

Informational only - don't depend on it

struct bpb_t bpb

BIOS Parameter Block

uint8_t **drive_number**

For int0x13 use value 0x80 for hard drive

uint8_t **reserved1**

Used by Windows NT - should be zero for FAT

uint8_t **boot_signature**

0x29 if next three fields are valid

uint32_t **volume_serial_number**

Usually generated by combining date and time

char **volume_label**[11]

Should match volume label in root dir

char **file_system_type**[8]

Informational only - don't depend on it

uint8_t **boot_code**[448]

X86 boot code

uint16_t **boot_sector_sig**

Must be 0x55AA

struct mbr_t

#include <fat16.h> Master Boot Record. The first block of a storage device that is formatted with a MBR.

Public Members

uint8_t **codeArea**[440]

Code Area for master boot program.

uint32_t **diskSignature**

Optional WindowsNT disk signature. May contain more boot code.

uint16_t **usuallyZero**

Usually zero but may be more boot code.

struct part_t part[4]

Partition tables.

uint16_t **mbr_sig**

First MBR signature byte. Must be 0x55

struct dir_t

#include <fat16.h> FAT short directory entry. Short means short 8.3 name, not the entry size.

Public Members

uint8_t **name**[11]

Short 8.3 name. The first eight bytes contain the file name with blank fill. The last three bytes contain the file extension with blank fill.

uint8_t **attributes**

Entry attributes. The upper two bits of the attribute byte are reserved and should always be set to 0 when a file is created and never modified or looked at after that. See defines that begin with DIR_ATT_.

uint8_t **reserved1**

Reserved for use by Windows NT. Set value to 0 when a file is created and never modify or look at it after that.

uint8_t **creation_time_tenths**

The granularity of the seconds part of creationTime is 2 seconds so this field is a count of tenths of a second and its valid value range is 0-199 inclusive. (WHG note - seems to be hundredths)

uint16_t **creation_time**

Time file was created.

uint16_t **creation_date**

Date file was created.

uint16_t **last_access_date**

Last access date. Note that there is no last access time, only a date. This is the date of last read or write. In the case of a write, this should be set to the same date as lastWriteDate.

uint16_t **first_cluster_high**

High word of this entry's first cluster number (always 0 for a FAT12 or FAT16 volume).

uint16_t **last_write_time**

Time of last write. File creation is considered a write.

uint16_t **last_write_date**

Date of last write. File creation is considered a write.

uint16_t **first_cluster_low**

Low word of this entry's first cluster number.

uint32_t **file_size**

32-bit unsigned holding this file's size in bytes.

union fat16_cache16_t

Public Members

uint8_t **data**[512]

fat_t **fat**[256]

struct dir_t **dir**[16]

struct mbr_t **mbr**

```
struct fat16_t fbs
```

```
struct fat16_cache_t
```

Public Members

```
uint32_t block_number
```

```
uint8_t dirty
```

```
uint32_t mirror_block
```

```
union fat16_cache16_t buffer
```

```
struct fat16_t
```

Public Members

```
fat16_read_t read
```

```
fat16_write_t write
```

```
void *arg_p
```

```
unsigned int partition
```

```
uint8_t fat_count
```

```
uint8_t blocks_per_cluster
```

```
uint16_t root_dir_entry_count
```

```
fat_t blocks_per_fat
```

```
fat_t cluster_count
```

```
uint32_t volume_start_block
```

```
uint32_t fat_start_block
```

```
uint32_t root_dir_start_block
```

```
uint32_t data_start_block
```

```
struct fat16_cache_t cache
```

```
struct fat16_file_t
```

Public Members

```
struct fat16_t *fat16_p
```

```
uint8_t flags
```

```
int16_t dir_entry_block
```

```
int16_t dir_entry_index
```

```
fat_t first_cluster
```

```
size_t file_size
```

```
fat_t cur_cluster
```



```

    size_t cur_position
struct fat16_dir_t

```

Public Members

```

    int16_t root_index
    struct fat16_file_t file
struct fat16_dir_entry_t

```

Public Members

```

    char name[256]
    int is_dir
    size_t size
    struct date_t latest_mod_date

```

6.4.2 fs — Debug file system

The debug file system is not really a file system, but rather a file system like tree of commands, counters, parameters, and “real” file systems.

- A command is a file path mapped to a function callback. The callback is invoked when its path is passed to the `fs_call()` function. Commands are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_command_register()`.
- A counter is a file path mapped to a 64 bit value. The value can be incremented and read by the application. Counters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_counter_register()`.
- A parameter is file path mapped to a value stored in ram that can be easily read and modified by the user from a shell. Parameters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_parameter_register()`.
- A “real” file system is a file path, or mount point, mapped to a file system instance. The debug file system has a file access interface. The purpose of this interface is to have a common file access interface, independent of the underlying file systems interface. File systems are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_filesystem_register()`.

Debug file system commands

The debug file system module itself registers seven commands, all located in the directory `filesystems/fs/`.

Command	Description
<code>filesystems/list</code>	Print a list of all registered file systems.
<code>list [<folder>]</code>	Print a list of all files and folders in given folder.
<code>read <file></code>	Read from given file.
<code>write <file> <data></code>	Create and write to a file. Overwrites existing files.
<code>append <file> <data></code>	Append data to an existing file.
<code>counters/list</code>	Print a list of all registered counters.
<code>counters/reset</code>	Rest all counters to zero.
<code>parameters/list</code>	Print a list of all registered parameters.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ filesystems/fs/filesystems/list
MOUNT-POINT          MEDIUM  TYPE      AVAILABLE  SIZE  USAGE
/tmp                  ram      fat16      54K        64K   14%
/home/erik            sd       fat16      1.9G       2G    5%
/etc                  flash    spiffs     124K       128K   3%
$ filesystems/fs/write tmp/foo.txt "Hello "
$ filesystems/fs/append tmp/foo.txt world!
$ filesystems/fs/read tmp/foo.txt
Hello world!
$ filesystems/fs/list tmp
xxxx-xx-xx xx-xx      12 foo.txt
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                  VALUE
/your/counter         0000000000000034
/my/counter           0000000000000002
$ filesystems/fs/counters/reset
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                  VALUE
/your/counter         0000000000000000
/my/counter           0000000000000000
$ filesystems/fs/parameters/list
NAME                  VALUE
/foo/bar              -2
```

Source code: [src/filesystems/fs.h](#), [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/fs/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

FS_SEEK_SET

The offset is relative to the start of the file.

FS_SEEK_CUR

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

FS_SEEK_END

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

FS_READ

Open for reading.

FS_WRITE

Open for write.

FS_RDWR

Open for reading and writing.

FS_APPEND

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

FS_SYNC

Synchronous writes.

FS_CREAT

Create the file if non-existent.

FS_EXCL

If FS_CREAT and FS_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

FS_TRUNC

Truncate the file to zero length.

Typedefs

```
typedef int (* fs_callback_t)(int argc, const char *argv[], chan_t *out_p, chan_t *in_p, void
```

Command callback prototype.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `argc` - Number of arguments in `argv`.
- `argv` - An array of arguments.
- `out_p` - Output channel.
- `in_p` - Input channel.
- `arg_p` - Argument passed to the init function of given command.
- `call_arg_p` - Argument passed to the `fs_call` function.

```
typedef int (* fs_parameter_set_callback_t)(void *value_p, const char *src_p)
```

Parameter setter callback prototype.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `value_p` - Buffer the new value should be written to.
- `src_p` - Value to set as a string.

```
typedef int (* fs_parameter_print_callback_t)(chan_t *chout_p, void *value_p)
```

Parameter printer callback prototype.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chout_p` - Channel to write the formatted value to.
- `value_p` - Value to format and print to the output channel.

Enums**enum fs_type_t**

Values:

`fs_type_fat16_t = 0`

fs_type_spiffs_t

Functions

int **fs_module_init** (void)

Initialize the file system module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **fs_call** (char **command_p*, *chan_t* **chin_p*, *chan_t* **chout_p*, void **arg_p*)

Call given file system command with given input and output channels. Quote an argument if it contains spaces, otherwise it is parsed as multiple arguments. Any quotation mark in an argument string must be escaped with a backslash (\), otherwise it is interpreted as a string quotation mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *command_p* - Command string to call. The command string will be modified by this function, so don't use it after this function returns.
- *chin_p* - Input channel.
- *chout_p* - Output channel.
- *arg_p* - User argument passed to the command callback function as *call_arg_p*.

int **fs_open** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*, const char **path_p*, int *flags*)

Open a file by file path and mode flags. File operations are permitted after the file has been opened.

The path can be either absolute or relative. It's an absolute path if it starts with a forward slash /, and relative otherwise. Relative paths are relative to the current working directory, given by the thread environment variable CWD.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - File object to be initialized.
- *path_p* - Path of the file to open. The path can be absolute or relative.
- *flags* - Mode of file open. A combination of FS_READ, FS_RDONLY, FS_WRITE, FS_WRONLY, FS_RDWR, FS_APPEND, FS_SYNC, FS_CREAT, FS_EXCL and FS_TRUNC.

int **fs_close** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*)

Close given file. No file operations are permitted on a closed file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized file object.

ssize_t **fs_read** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*, void **dst_p*, size_t *size*)

Read from given file into given buffer.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to read data into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t fs_read_line(struct fs_file_t *self_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)`

Read one line from given file into given buffer. The function reads one character at a time from given file until the destination buffer is full, a newline `\n` is found or end of file is reached.

Return If a line was found the number of bytes read not including the null-termination is returned. If the destination buffer becomes full before a newline character, the destination buffer size is returned. Otherwise a negative error code is returned.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to read data into. Should fit the whole line and null-termination.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.

`ssize_t fs_write(struct fs_file_t *self_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write from given buffer into given file.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`int fs_seek(struct fs_file_t *self_p, int offset, int whence)`

Sets the file's read/write position relative to whence.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `offset` - New position in bytes from given whence.
- `whence` - Absolute (`FS_SEEK_SET`), relative (`FS_SEEK_CUR`) or from end (`FS_SEEK_END`).

`ssize_t fs_tell(struct fs_file_t *self_p)`

Return current position in the file.

Return Current position or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.

`int fs_ls(const char *path_p, const char *filter_p, chan_t *chout_p)`

List files and folders in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Directory to list.
- `filter_p` - Filter out files and folders.
- `chout_p` - Output chan.

int **fs_list** (const char **path_p*, const char **filter_p*, *chan_t* **chout_p*)

List files (callbacks) and directories in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Directory to list.
- `filter_p` - Filter out files and folders.
- `chout_p` - Output chan.

int **fs_auto_complete** (char **path_p*)

Auto-complete given path.

Return ≥ 1 if completion happened. Number of autocompleted characters added to the path. 0 if no completion happend, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Absolute or relative path to auto-complete.

void **fs_split** (char **buf_p*, char ***path_pp*, char ***cmd_pp*)

Split buffer into path and command inplace.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Buffer to split.
- `path_pp` - Path or NULL if no path was found.
- `cmd_pp` - Command or empty string.

void **fs_merge** (char **path_p*, char **cmd_p*)

Merge path and command previously split using *fs_split()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Path from spilt.
- `cmd_p` - Command from split.

int **fs_filesystem_init** (struct **fs_filesystem_t** * *self_p*, const char * *name_p*, enum **fs_type**)

Initialize given file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - File system to initialize.
- `name_p` - Path to register.
- `type` - File system type.
- `fs_p` - File system pointer.

int **fs_filesystem_register**(struct *fs_filesystem_t* **self_p*)

Register given file system. Use the functions *fs_open()*, *fs_read()*, *fs_write()*, *fs_close()*, *fs_seek()*, *fs_tell()* and *fs_read_line()* to access files in a registered file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - File system to register.

int **fs_filesystem_deregister**(struct *fs_filesystem_t* **self_p*)

Deregister given file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - File system to deregister.

int **fs_command_init**(struct *fs_command_t* * *self_p*, const FAR char * *path_p*, *fs_callback_t*

Initialize given command.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Command to initialize.
- `path_p` - Path to register.
- `callback` - Command callback function.
- `arg_p` - Callback argument.

int **fs_command_register**(struct *fs_command_t* **command_p*)

Register given command. Registered commands are called by the function *fs_call()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `command_p` - Command to register.

int **fs_command_deregister**(struct *fs_command_t* **command_p*)

Deregister given command.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `command_p` - Command to deregister.

int fs_counter_init(**struct fs_counter_t** * *self_p*, **const FAR char** * *path_p*, **uint64_t** *value*)
Initialize given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Counter to initialize.
- *path_p* - Path to register.
- *value* - Initial value of the counter.

int fs_counter_increment (**struct fs_counter_t** **self_p*, **uint64_t** *value*)
Increment given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Command to initialize.
- *value* - Increment value.

int fs_counter_register (**struct fs_counter_t** **counter_p*)
Register given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *counter_p* - Counter to register.

int fs_counter_deregister (**struct fs_counter_t** **counter_p*)
Deregister given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *counter_p* - Counter to deregister.

int fs_parameter_init(**struct fs_parameter_t** * *self_p*, **const FAR char** * *path_p*, **fs_parameter_t** * *value_p*)
Initialize given parameter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Parameter to initialize.
- *path_p* - Path to register.
- *set_cb* - Callback function set set the parameter value.
- *print_cb* - Callback function set print the parameter value.
- *value_p* - Value storage area.

int fs_parameter_register (**struct fs_parameter_t** **parameter_p*)
Register given parameter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `parameter_p` - Parameter to register.

int **fs_parameter_deregister** (struct *fs_parameter_t* **parameter_p*)
Deregister given parameter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `parameter_p` - Parameter to deregister.

int **fs_parameter_int_set** (void **value_p*, const char **src_p*)
Integer parameter setter function callback

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `value_p` - Buffer the new value should be written to.
- `src_p` - Value to set as a string.

int **fs_parameter_int_print** (*chan_t* **chout_p*, void **value_p*)
Integer parameter printer function callback

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chout_p` - Channel to write the formatted value to.
- `value_p` - Value to format and print to the output channel.

struct **fs_filesystem_t**

Public Members

const char ***name_p**
fs_type_t **type**
void ***fs_p**
struct *fs_filesystem_t* ***next_p**

struct **fs_file_t**

Public Members

struct *fs_filesystem_t* ***filesystem_p**
struct *fat16_file_t* **fat16**
spiffs_file_t **spiffs**
union *fs_file_t*::@26 *fs_file_t*::u
struct **fs_command_t**

Public Members

```
const FAR char* fs_command_t::path_p
fs_callback_t callback
void *arg_p
struct fs_command_t *next_p
struct fs_counter_t
```

Public Members

```
struct fs_command_t command
long long unsigned int fs_counter_t::value
struct fs_counter_t *next_p
struct fs_parameter_t
```

Public Members

```
struct fs_command_t command
fs_parameter_set_callback_t set_cb
fs_parameter_print_callback_t print_cb
void *value_p
struct fs_parameter_t *next_p
```

6.4.3 spiffs — SPI Flash File System

The source code of this module is based on <https://github.com/pellepl/spiffs>.

About

Spiffs is a file system intended for SPI NOR flash devices on embedded targets.

Spiffs is designed with following characteristics in mind:

- Small (embedded) targets, sparse RAM without heap.
- Only big areas of data (blocks) can be erased.
- An erase will reset all bits in block to ones.
- Writing pulls one to zeroes.
- Zeroes can only be pulled to ones by erase.
- Wear leveling.

Source code: `src/filesystems/spiffs.h`, `src/filesystems/spiffs.c`

Test code: `tst/filesystems/spiffs/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`SPIFFS_OK`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED`
`SPIFFS_ERR_FULL`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND`
`SPIFFS_ERR_END_OF_OBJECT`
`SPIFFS_ERR_DELETED`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX`
`SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS`
`SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_CLOSED`
`SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_DELETED`
`SPIFFS_ERR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR`
`SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX`
`SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_SPAN_MISMATCH`
`SPIFFS_ERR_DATA_SPAN_MISMATCH`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_FREE`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_LU`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_INVALID`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_FREE`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_LU`
`SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_INVALID`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_WRITABLE`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_READABLE`
`SPIFFS_ERR_CONFLICTING_NAME`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_CONFIGURED`
`SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS`
`SPIFFS_ERR_MOUNTED`

SPIFFS_ERR_ERASE_FAIL

SPIFFS_ERR_MAGIC_NOT_POSSIBLE

SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCKS

SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_EXISTS

SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE

SPIFFS_ERR_RO_NOT_IMPL

SPIFFS_ERR_RO_ABORTED_OPERATION

SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_TOO_FEW_BLOCKS

SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_NOT_A_FS

SPIFFS_ERR_NAME_TOO_LONG

SPIFFS_ERR_INTERNAL

SPIFFS_ERR_TEST

SPIFFS_DBG (...)

SPIFFS_GC_DBG (...)

SPIFFS_CACHE_DBG (...)

SPIFFS_CHECK_DBG (...)

SPIFFS_APPEND

Any write to the filehandle is appended to end of the file.

SPIFFS_O_APPEND

SPIFFS_TRUNC

If the opened file exists, it will be truncated to zero length before opened.

SPIFFS_O_TRUNC

SPIFFS_CREAT

If the opened file does not exist, it will be created before opened.

SPIFFS_O_CREAT

SPIFFS_RDONLY

The opened file may only be read.

SPIFFS_O_RDONLY

SPIFFS_WRONLY

The opened file may only be written.

SPIFFS_O_WRONLY

SPIFFS_RDWR

The opened file may be both read and written.

SPIFFS_O_RDWR

SPIFFS_DIRECT

Any writes to the filehandle will never be cached but flushed directly.

SPIFFS_O_DIRECT

SPIFFS_EXCL

If SPIFFS_O_CREAT and SPIFFS_O_EXCL are set, SPIFFS_open() shall fail if the file exists.

SPIFFS_O_EXCL
SPIFFS_SEEK_SET
SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR
SPIFFS_SEEK_END
SPIFFS_TYPE_FILE
SPIFFS_TYPE_DIR
SPIFFS_TYPE_HARD_LINK
SPIFFS_TYPE_SOFT_LINK
SPIFFS_LOCK (fs)
SPIFFS_UNLOCK (fs)

Typedefs

typedef int16_t spiffs_file_t
 Spiffs file descriptor index type. must be signed.

typedef uint16_t spiffs_flags_t
 Spiffs file descriptor flags.

typedef uint16_t spiffs_mode_t
 Spiffs file mode.

typedef uint8_t spiffs_obj_type_t
 Object type.

typedef int32_t (* spiffs_read_cb_t) (uint32_t addr, uint32_t size, uint8_t *dst_p)
 Spi read call function type.

typedef int32_t (* spiffs_write_cb_t) (uint32_t addr, uint32_t size, uint8_t *src_p)
 Spi write call function type.

typedef int32_t (* spiffs_erase_cb_t) (uint32_t addr, uint32_t size)
 Spi erase call function type.

typedef void (* spiffs_check_callback_t) (enum spiffs_check_type_t type, enum spiffs_check_report_t report)
 File system check callback function.

typedef void (* spiffs_file_callback_t) (struct spiffs_t *fs_p, enum spiffs_fileop_type_t op, spiffs_obj_id_t obj_id)
 File system listener callback function.

typedef spiffs_block_ix_t spiffs_block_ix

typedef spiffs_page_ix_t spiffs_page_ix

typedef spiffs_obj_id_t spiffs_obj_id

typedef spiffs_span_ix_t spiffs_span_ix

typedef struct *spiffs_t* spiffs

typedef *spiffs_file_t* spiffs_file

typedef *spiffs_flags_t* spiffs_flags

typedef *spiffs_obj_type_t* spiffs_obj_type

typedef *spiffs_mode_t* spiffs_mode

```
typedef enum spiffs_fileop_type_t spiffs_fileop_type
typedef struct spiffs_config_t spiffs_config
typedef spiffs_check_callback_t spiffs_check_callback
typedef struct spiffs_dirent_t spiffs_dirent
typedef struct spiffs_dir_t spiffs_DIR
typedef spiffs_file_callback_t spiffs_file_callback
```

Enums

```
enum spiffs_check_type_t
    File system check callback report operation.
```

Values:

SPIFFS_CHECK_LOOKUP = 0

SPIFFS_CHECK_INDEX

SPIFFS_CHECK_PAGE

```
enum spiffs_check_report_t
    File system check callback report type.
```

Values:

SPIFFS_CHECK_PROGRESS = 0

SPIFFS_CHECK_ERROR

SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_INDEX

SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_LOOKUP

SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_ORPHANED_INDEX

SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_PAGE

SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_BAD_FILE

```
enum spiffs_fileop_type_t
    File system listener callback operation.
```

Values:

SPIFFS_CB_CREATED = 0

The file has been created.

SPIFFS_CB_UPDATED

The file has been updated or moved to another page.

SPIFFS_CB_DELETED

The file has been deleted.

Functions

```
int32_t spiffs_mount(struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_config_t *config_p, uint8_t *work_p,
                    uint8_t *fd_space_p, uint32_t fd_space_size, void *cache_p, uint32_t cache_size,
                    spiffs_check_callback_t check_cb)
```

Initializes the file system dynamic parameters and mounts the filesystem. If SPIFFS_USE_MAGIC is enabled

the mounting may fail with SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS if the flash does not contain a recognizable file system. In this case, SPIFFS_format must be called prior to remounting.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `config_p` - The physical and logical configuration of the file system.
- `work_p` - A memory work buffer comprising $2 * \text{config} \rightarrow \text{log_page_size}$ bytes used throughout all file system operations
- `fd_space_p` - Memory for file descriptors.
- `fd_space_size` - Memory size of file descriptors.
- `cache_p` - Memory for cache, may be NULL.
- `cache_size` - Memory size of cache.
- `check_cb` - Callback function for reporting during consistency checks.

void **spiffs_unmount** (**struct** *spiffs_t* **self_p*)

Unmounts the file system. All file handles will be flushed of any cached writes and closed.

Return void.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

int32_t **spiffs_creat** (**struct** *spiffs_t* **self_p*, **const** char **path_p*, *spiffs_mode_t* *mode*)

Creates a new file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the new file.
- `mode` - Ignored, for posix compliance.

spiffs_file_t **spiffs_open** (**struct** *spiffs_t* **self_p*, **const** char **path_p*, *spiffs_flags_t* *flags*, *spiffs_mode_t* *mode*)

Opens/creates a file.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the new file.
- `flags` - The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS_O_APPEND, SPIFFS_O_TRUNC, SPIFFS_O_CREAT, SPIFFS_O_RDONLY, SPIFFS_O_WRONLY, SPIFFS_O_RDWR, SPIFFS_O_DIRECT, SPIFFS_O_EXCL.
- `mode` - Ignored, for posix compliance.

spiiffs_file_t **spiiffs_open_by_dirent** (**struct** *spiiffs_t* **self_p*, **struct** *spiiffs_dirent_t* **ent_p*, *spiiffs_flags_t* *flags*, *spiiffs_mode_t* *mode*)

Opens a file by given dir entry.

Optimization purposes, when traversing a file system with SPIFFS_readdir a normal SPIFFS_open would need to traverse the filesystem again to find the file, whilst SPIFFS_open_by_dirent already knows where the file resides.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.
- *e_p* - The dir entry to the file.
- *flags* - The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS_APPEND, SPIFFS_TRUNC, SPIFFS_CREAT, SPIFFS_RD_ONLY, SPIFFS_WR_ONLY, SPIFFS_RDWR, SPIFFS_DIRECT. SPIFFS_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- *mode* - Ignored, for posix compliance.

spiiffs_file_t **spiiffs_open_by_page** (**struct** *spiiffs_t* **self_p*, *spiiffs_page_ix_t* *page_ix*, *spiiffs_flags_t* *flags*, *spiiffs_mode_t* *mode*)

Opens a file by given page index.

Optimization purposes, opens a file by directly pointing to the page index in the spi flash. If the page index does not point to a file header SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE is returned.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.
- *page_ix* - The page index.
- *flags* - The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS_APPEND, SPIFFS_TRUNC, SPIFFS_CREAT, SPIFFS_RD_ONLY, SPIFFS_WR_ONLY, SPIFFS_RDWR, SPIFFS_DIRECT. SPIFFS_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- *mode* - Ignored, for posix compliance.

int32_t **spiiffs_read** (**struct** *spiiffs_t* **self_p*, *spiiffs_file_t* *fh*, **void** **buf_p*, *int32_t* *len*)

Reads from given filehandle.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.
- *fh* - The filehandle.
- *buf_p* - Where to put read data.
- *len* - How much to read.

int32_t **spiiffs_write** (**struct** *spiiffs_t* **self_p*, *spiiffs_file_t* *fh*, **void** **buf_p*, *int32_t* *len*)

Writes to given filehandle.

Return Number of bytes written, or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.

- `fh` - The filehandle.
- `buf_p` - The data to write.
- `len` - How much to write.

`int32_t spiffs_lseek (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, int32_t offs, int whence)`

Moves the read/write file offset. Resulting offset is returned or negative if error.

`lseek(fs, fd, 0, SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR)` will thus return current offset.

If `SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR`, the file offset shall be set to its current location plus offset.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle.
- `offs` - How much/where to move the offset.
- `whence` - If `SPIFFS_SEEK_SET`, the file offset shall be set to offset bytes.

If `SPIFFS_SEEK_END`, the file offset shall be set to the size of the file plus offse, which should be negative.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`int32_t spiffs_remove (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p)`

Removes a file by path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the file to remove.

`int32_t spiffs_fremove (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Removes a file by filehandle.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to remove.

`int32_t spiffs_stat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, struct spiffs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the file to stat.
- `stat_p` - The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fstat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, struct spiffs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by filehandle.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to stat.
- `stat_p` - The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fflush (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`
Flushes all pending write operations from cache for given file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to flush.

`int32_t spiffs_close (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`
Closes a filehandle. If there are pending write operations, these are finalized before closing.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to close.

`int32_t spiffs_rename (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *old_path_p, const char *new_path_p)`
Renames a file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `old_path_p` - Path of file to rename.
- `new_path_p` - New path of file.

`int32_t spiffs_errno (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`
Returns last error of last file operation.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`void spiffs_clearerr (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`
Clears last error.

Return void.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

struct *spiffs_dir_t* *spiffs_opendir (**struct *spiffs_t* *self_p**, **const char *name_p**, **struct *spiffs_dir_t* *dir_p**)

Opens a directory stream corresponding to the given name. The stream is positioned at the first entry in the directory. On hydrogen builds the name argument is ignored as hydrogen builds always correspond to a flat file structure - no directories.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.
- *name_p* - The name of the directory.
- *dir_p* - Pointer the directory stream to be populated.

int32_t spiffs_closedir (**struct *spiffs_dir_t* *dir_p**)

Closes a directory stream

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dir_p* - The directory stream to close.

struct *spiffs_dirent_t* *spiffs_readdir (**struct *spiffs_dir_t* *dir_p**, **struct *spiffs_dirent_t* *ent_p**)

Reads a directory into given spifs_dirent struct.

Return NULL if error or end of stream, else given dirent is returned.

Parameters

- *dir_p* - Pointer to the directory stream.
- *ent_p* - The dirent struct to be populated.

int32_t spiffs_check (**struct *spiffs_t* *self_p**)

Runs a consistency check on given filesystem.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.

int32_t spiffs_info (**struct *spiffs_t* *self_p**, **uint32_t *total_p**, **uint32_t *used_p**)

Returns number of total bytes available and number of used bytes. This is an estimation, and depends on if there are many files with little data or few files with much data.

NB: If used number of bytes exceeds total bytes, a SPIFFS_check should run. This indicates a power loss in midst of things. In worst case (repeated powerlosses in mending or gc) you might have to delete some files.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.
- *total_p* - Total number of bytes in filesystem.
- *used_p* - Used number of bytes in filesystem.

`int32_t spiffs_format (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Formats the entire file system. All data will be lost. The filesystem must not be mounted when calling this.

NB: formatting is awkward. Due to backwards compatibility, SPIFFS_mount MUST be called prior to formatting in order to configure the filesystem. If SPIFFS_mount succeeds, SPIFFS_unmount must be called before calling SPIFFS_format. If SPIFFS_mount fails, SPIFFS_format can be called directly without calling SPIFFS_unmount first.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`uint8_t spiffs_mounted (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Returns nonzero if spiffs is mounted, or zero if unmounted.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_gc_quick (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint16_t max_free_pages)`

Tries to find a block where most or all pages are deleted, and erase that block if found. Does not care for wear levelling. Will not move pages around.

If parameter `max_free_pages` are set to 0, only blocks with only deleted pages will be selected.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

Setting `max_free_pages` to anything larger than zero will eventually wear flash more as a block containing free pages can be erased.

Will set `err_no` to SPIFFS_OK if a block was found and erased, SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCK if no matching block was found, or other error.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `max_free_pages` - maximum number allowed free pages in block.

`int32_t spiffs_gc (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t size)`

Will try to make room for given amount of bytes in the filesystem by moving pages and erasing blocks. If it is physically impossible, `err_no` will be set to SPIFFS_ERR_FULL. If there already is this amount (or more) of free space, SPIFFS_gc will silently return. It is recommended to call SPIFFS_info before invoking this method in order to determine what amount of bytes to give.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

- `size` - Amount of bytes that should be freed.

`int32_t spiffs_eof (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`
Check if EOF reached.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to check.

`int32_t spiffs_tell (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`
Get position in file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to check.

`int32_t spiffs_set_file_callback_func (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_callback_t cb_func)`
Registers a callback function that keeps track on operations on file headers. Do note, that this callback is called from within internal spiffs mechanisms. Any operations on the actual file system being callbacked from in this callback will mess things up for sure - do not do this. This can be used to track where files are and move around during garbage collection, which in turn can be used to build location tables in ram. Used in conjunction with SPIFFS_open_by_page this may improve performance when opening a lot of files. Must be invoked after mount.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `cb_func` - The callback on file operations.

`struct spiffs_config_t`
#include <spiffs.h> Spiffs spi configuration struct.

Public Members

`spiffs_read_cb_t hal_read_f`
Physical read function.

`spiffs_write_cb_t hal_write_f`
Physical write function.

`spiffs_erase_cb_t hal_erase_f`
Physical erase function.

`uint32_t phys_size`
Physical size of the spi flash.

`uint32_t phys_addr`
Physical offset in spi flash used for spiffs, must be on block boundary.

uint32_t **phys_erase_block**

Physical size when erasing a block.

uint32_t **log_block_size**

Logical size of a block, must be on physical block size boundary and must never be less than a physical block.

uint32_t **log_page_size**

Logical size of a page, must be at least `log_block_size / 1`.

struct spiffs_t

Public Members

struct *spiffs_config_t* cfg

File system configuration.

uint32_t **block_count**

Number of logical blocks.

spiffs_block_ix_t **free_cursor_block_ix**

Cursor for free blocks, block index.

int **free_cursor_obj_lu_entry**

Cursor for free blocks, entry index.

spiffs_block_ix_t **cursor_block_ix**

Cursor when searching, block index.

int **cursor_obj_lu_entry**

Cursor when searching, entry index.

uint8_t ***lu_work**

Primary work buffer, size of a logical page.

uint8_t ***work**

Secondary work buffer, size of a logical page.

uint8_t ***fd_space**

File descriptor memory area.

uint32_t **fd_count**

Available file descriptors.

int32_t **err_code**

Last error.

uint32_t **free_blocks**

Current number of free blocks.

uint32_t **stats_p_allocated**

Current number of busy pages.

uint32_t **stats_p_deleted**

Current number of deleted pages.

uint8_t **cleaning**

Flag indicating that garbage collector is cleaning.

`spiffs_obj_id_t` **max_erase_count**
Max erase count amongst all blocks.

`spiffs_check_callback_t` **check_cb_f**
Check callback function.

`spiffs_file_callback_t` **file_cb_f**
File callback function.

`uint8_t` **mounted**
Mounted flag.

`void *`**user_data**
User data.

`uint32_t` **config_magic**
Config magic.

struct spiffs_stat_t
#include <spiffs.h> Spiffs file status struct.

Public Members

`spiffs_obj_id_t` **obj_id**

`uint32_t` **size**

spiffs_obj_type_t **type**

`spiffs_page_ix_t` **pix**

`uint8_t` **name**[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]

struct spiffs_dirent_t

Public Members

`spiffs_obj_id_t` **obj_id**

`uint8_t` **name**[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]

spiffs_obj_type_t **type**

`uint32_t` **size**

`spiffs_page_ix_t` **pix**

struct spiffs_dir_t

Public Members

struct *spiffs_t* ***fs**

`spiffs_block_ix_t` **block**

`int` **entry**

6.5 inet

The inet package on [Github](#).

Modules:

6.5.1 http_server — HTTP server

Source code: [src/inet/http_server.h](#), [src/inet/http_server.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/http_server/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/http_server.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Typedefs

```
typedef int (* http_server_route_callback_t) (struct http_server_connection_t *connection_p, st
```

Enums

```
enum http_server_request_action_t
```

Request action types.

Values:

```
http_server_request_action_get_t = 0
```

```
enum http_server_content_type_t
```

Content type.

Values:

```
http_server_content_type_text_plain_t = 0
```

```
http_server_content_type_text_html_t = 1
```

```
enum http_server_response_code_t
```

Response codes.

Values:

```
http_server_response_code_200_ok_t = 200
```

```
http_server_response_code_404_not_found_t = 404
```

```
enum http_server_connection_state_t
```

Connection state.

Values:

```
http_server_connection_state_free_t = 0
```

```
http_server_connection_state_allocated_t
```


Functions

int **http_server_init** (struct *http_server_t* *self_p, struct *http_server_listener_t* *listener_p, struct *http_server_connection_t* *connections_p, const char *root_path_p, const struct *http_server_route_t* *routes_p, http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route)

Initialize given http server with given root path and maximum number of clients.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http server to initialize.
- listener_p - Listener.
- connections_p - A NULL terminated list of connections.
- root_path_p - Working directory for the connection threads.
- routes_p - An array of routes.
- on_no_route - Callback called for all requests without a matching route in route_p.

int **http_server_start** (struct *http_server_t* *self_p)

Start given HTTP server.

Spawn the threads and start listening for connections.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http server.

int **http_server_stop** (struct *http_server_t* *self_p)

Stop given HTTP server.

Closes the listener and all open connections, and then kills the threads.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http server.

int **http_server_response_write** (struct *http_server_connection_t* *connection_p, struct *http_server_request_t* *request_p, struct *http_server_response_t* *response_p)

Write given HTTP response to given connected client. This function should only be called from the route callbacks to respond to given request.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- connection_p - Current connection.
- request_p - Current request.
- response_p - Current response.

```
struct http_server_request_t
    #include <http_server.h> HTTP request.
```

Public Members

http_server_request_action_t **action**

char **path**[64]

int **present**

char **value**[32]

struct http_server_request_t::@28::@29 http_server_request_t::sec_websocket_key

struct http_server_request_t::@28 http_server_request_t::headers

```
struct http_server_response_t
    #include <http_server.h> HTTP response.
```

Public Members

int **type**

http_server_response_code_t **code**

const char ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

struct http_server_response_t::@30 http_server_response_t::content

```
struct http_server_listener_t
```

Public Members

const char ***address_p**

int **port**

const char ***name_p**

void ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

struct http_server_listener_t::@31::@32 http_server_listener_t::stack

struct *thrd_t* ***id_p**

struct http_server_listener_t::@31 http_server_listener_t::thrd

struct *socket_t* **socket**

```
struct http_server_connection_t
```

Public Members

```
http_server_connection_state_t state
const char *name_p
void *buf_p
size_t size
struct http_server_connection_t::@33::@34 http_server_connection_t::stack
struct thrd_t *id_p
struct http_server_connection_t::@33 http_server_connection_t::thrd
struct http_server_t *self_p
struct socket_t socket
struct event_t events
struct http_server_route_t
    #include <http_server.h> Call given callback for given path.
```

Public Members

```
const char *path_p
    http_server_route_callback_t callback
struct http_server_t
```

Public Members

```
const char *root_path_p
const struct http_server_route_t *routes_p
    http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route
struct http_server_listener_t *listener_p
struct http_server_connection_t *connections_p
struct event_t events
```

6.5.2 *http_websocket_client* — HTTP websocket client

Source code: [src/inet/http_websocket_client.h](#), [src/inet/http_websocket_client.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/http_websocket_client/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/http_websocket_client.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **http_websocket_client_init** (struct *http_websocket_client_t* *self_p, const char *server_p, int port, const char *path_p)

Initialize given http.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to initialize.
- server_p - Server hostname to connect to.
- port - Port to connect to.
- path_p - Path.

int **http_websocket_client_connect** (struct *http_websocket_client_t* *self_p)

Connect given http to the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to connect.

int **http_websocket_client_disconnect** (struct *http_websocket_client_t* *self_p)

Disconnect given http from the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to connect.

ssize_t **http_websocket_client_read** (struct *http_websocket_client_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Read from given http.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to read from.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read..

ssize_t **http_websocket_client_write** (struct *http_websocket_client_t* *self_p, int type, const void *buf_p, uint32_t size)

Write given data to given http.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to write to.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

```
struct http_websocket_client_t
```

Public Members

```
struct socket_t socket
const char *host_p
int port
struct http_websocket_client_t::@35 http_websocket_client_t::server
size_t left
struct http_websocket_client_t::@36 http_websocket_client_t::frame
const char *path_p
```

6.5.3 http_websocket_server — HTTP websocket server

Source code: [src/inet/http_websocket_server.h](#), [src/inet/http_websocket_server.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/http_websocket_server/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/http_websocket_server.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **http_websocket_server_init** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, struct *socket_t* *socket_p)
Initialize given websocket server. The server uses the http module interface to communicate with the client.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to initialize.
- socket_p - Connected socket.

int **http_websocket_server_handshake** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, struct *http_server_request_t* *request_p)
Read the handshake request from the client and send the handshake response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Websocket server.
- request_p - Read handshake request.

ssize_t **http_websocket_server_read** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, int *type_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Read a message from given websocket.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Websocket to read from.
- `type_p` - Read message type.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read. Longer messages will be truncated and the leftover data dropped.

`ssize_t http_websocket_server_write(struct http\_websocket\_server\_t *self_p, int type, const void *buf_p, uint32_t size)`

Write given message to given websocket.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Websocket to write to.
- `type` - One of `HTTP_TYPE_TEXT` and `HTTP_TYPE_BINARY`.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`struct http_websocket_server_t`

Public Members

`struct socket\_t *socket_p`

6.5.4 `inet` — Internet utilities

Source code: [src/inet/inet.h](#), [src/inet/inet.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/inet/inet.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/inet.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

`int inet_module_init(void)`

Initialize the `inet` module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`int inet_aton(const char *src_p, struct inet\_ip\_addr\_t *dst_p)`

Convert the Internet host address `src_p` from the IPv4 numbers-and-dots notation into binary form (in network byte order) and stores it in the structure that `dst_p` points to.

The address supplied in `src_p` can have one of the following forms:

- a.b.c.d Each of the four numeric parts specifies a byte of the address; the bytes are assigned in left-to-right order to produce the binary address.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `src_p` - Address a.b.c.d to convert into a number.
- `dst_p` - Converted address.

char ***inet_ntoa** (const struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *`src_p`, char *`dst_p`)

Convert the Internet host `src_p` from the IPv4 binary form (in network byte order) to numbers-and-dots notation and stores it in the structure that `dst_p` points to.

Return Converted address pointer or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `src_p` - Address to convert into a string.
- `dst_p` - Converted address as a string.

uint16_t **inet_checksum** (void *`buf_p`, size_t `size`)

Calculate the internet checksum of given buffer.

Return Calculated checksum.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Buffer to calculate the checksum of.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

struct **inet_ip_addr_t**

Public Members

uint32_t **number**
IPv4 address.

struct **inet_addr_t**

Public Members

struct *inet_ip_addr_t* **ip**
IPv4 address.

uint16_t **port**
Port.

6.5.5 mqtt_client — MQTT client

Source code: `src/inet/mqtt_client.h`, `src/inet/mqtt_client.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/mqtt_client/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/mqtt_client.c`

Version 7.0.0

Typedefs

typedef size_t (* mqtt_on_publish_t) (struct mqtt_client_t *client_p, const char *topic_p, char *
Prototype of the on-publish callback function.

Return Number of bytes read from the input channel.

Parameters

- `client_p` - The client.
- `topic_p` - The received topic.
- `chin_p` - The channel to read the value from.
- `size` - Number of bytes of the value to read from `chin_p`.

typedef int (* mqtt_on_error_t) (struct mqtt_client_t *client_p, int error)
Prototype of the on-error callback function.

Return zero(0) or nagative error code.

Parameters

- `client_p` - The client.
- `error` - The number of error that occurred.

Enums

enum mqtt_client_state_t
Client states.

Values:

`mqtt_client_state_disconnected_t`
`mqtt_client_state_connected_t`
`mqtt_client_state_connecting_t`

enum mqtt_qos_t
Quality of Service.

Values:

`mqtt_qos_0_t = 0`
`mqtt_qos_1_t = 1`
`mqtt_qos_2_t = 2`

Functions

int mqtt_client_init (**struct** *mqtt_client_t* *self_p, **const** char *name_p, **struct** *log_object_t* *log_object_p, *chan_t* *chout_p, *chan_t* *chin_p, mqtt_on_publish_t on_publish, mqtt_on_error_t on_error)

Initialize given MQTT client.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - MQTT client.
- name_p - Name of the thread.
- log_object_p - Log object.
- chout_p - Output channel for client to server packets.
- chin_p - Input channel for server to client packets.
- on_publish - On-publish callback function. Called when the server publishes a message.
- on_error - On-error callback function. Called when an error occurs.

void *mqtt_client_main (void *arg_p)
MQTT client thread.

Return Never returns.

Parameters

- arg_p - MQTT client.

int mqtt_client_connect (**struct** *mqtt_client_t* *self_p)
Establish a connection to the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - MQTT client.

int mqtt_client_disconnect (**struct** *mqtt_client_t* *self_p)
Disconnect from the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - MQTT client.

int mqtt_client_ping (**struct** *mqtt_client_t* *self_p)
Send a ping request to the server (broker) and wait for the ping response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_publish (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
```

Publish given topic.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.
- `topic_p` - Topic.
- `payload_p` - Payload to publish. May be NULL.
- `payload_size` - Number of bytes in the payload.

```
int mqtt_client_subscribe (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
```

Subscribe to given message.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.
- `message_p` - The message to subscribe to. The payload part of the message is not used. The topic may use wildcards, given that the server supports it.

```
int mqtt_client_unsubscribe (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
```

Unsubscribe from given message.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.
- `message_p` - The message to unsubscribe from. Only the topic in the message is used.

```
struct mqtt_client_t
#include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT client.
```

Public Members

```
const char *name_p
struct log_object_t *log_object_p
int state
int type
void *data_p
struct mqtt_client_t::@37 mqtt_client_t::message
chan_t *out_p
chan_t *in_p
struct mqtt_client_t::@38 mqtt_client_t::transport
```

```
struct queue_t out
struct queue_t in
struct mqtt_client_t::@39  mqtt_client_t::control
mqtt_on_publish_t on_publish
mqtt_on_error_t on_error
struct mqtt_application_message_t
#include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT application message.
```

Public Members

```
const char *buf_p
size_t size
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@40  mqtt_application_message_t::topic
const void *buf_p
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@41  mqtt_application_message_t::payload
mqtt_qos_t qos
```

6.5.6 network_interface — Network interface

The network interface module has a list of all network interfaces and their states.

Network interface modules:

network_interface_slip — Serial Link Internet Protocol

Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP) is a link layer internet protocol used to transfer TCP/IP packets over a point-to-point serial line.

It is documented in RFC 1055.

Source code: [src/inet/network_interface/slip.h](#)

Example code: [examples/inet/slip/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_FRAME_SIZE_MAX

Enums

enum `network_interface_slip_state_t`

Values:

`NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_NORMAL` = 0

`NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_ESCAPE`

Functions

int `network_interface_slip_module_init` (void)

Initialize the slip module.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int `network_interface_slip_init` (**struct** *network_interface_slip_t* *self_p, **struct** *inet_ip_addr_t* *ipaddr_p, **struct** *inet_ip_addr_t* *netmask_p, **struct** *inet_ip_addr_t* *gateway_p, *chan_t* *chout_p)

Initialize given slip network interface with given configuration and output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Slip to initialize.
- ipaddr_p - Network interface IP address.
- netmask_p - Network interface netmask.
- gateway_p - Network interface gateway.
- chout_p - Output channel.

int `network_interface_slip_input` (**struct** *network_interface_slip_t* *self_p, **uint8_t** data)

Input a byte into the SLIP IP stack. Normally a user thread reads one byte at a time from the UART and calls this functions with the read byte as argument.

Return Number of bytes written to the input frame or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Slip to initialize.
- data - Byte to input into the stack.

struct `network_interface_slip_t`

Public Members

network_interface_slip_state_t **state**

struct *pbuf* ***pbuf_p**

uint8_t ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

```

struct network_interface_slip_t::@43  network_interface_slip_t::frame
chan_t *chout_p
struct network_interface_t network_interface

```

network_interface_wifi_station_espessif — Espressif WiFi Station

Source code: `src/inet/network_interface/wifi_station_espessif.h`

Test code: `tst/inet/network_interface/wifi_station_espessif/main.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_module_init** (void)
Initialize the WiFi espessif network interface module.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_init** (struct *net-
work_interface_wifi_station_espessif_t*
*self_p, const uint8_t *ssid_p, const
uint8_t *password_p)
Initialize given WiFi network interface with given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- ssid_p - Access Point SSID.
- password_p - Access Point password.

int **network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_start** (struct *net-
work_interface_wifi_station_espessif_t*
*self_p)
Start given WiFi network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_stop** (struct *net-
work_interface_wifi_station_espessif_t*
*self_p)
Stop given WiFi network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

```

struct network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_t

```

Public Members

```
struct network_interface_t network_interface  
struct station_config station_config  
struct ip_info ip_config
```

Source code: [src/inet/network_interface.h](#), [src/inet/network_interface.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/network_interface.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Typedefs

```
typedef int (* network_interface_start_t) (struct network_interface_t *netif_p)  
typedef int (* network_interface_stop_t) (struct network_interface_t *netif_p)  
typedef int (* network_interface_is_up_t) (struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
```

Functions

int **network_interface_module_init** (void)

Initialize the network interface module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **network_interface_add** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p)

Add given network interface to the IP stack.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *netif_p* - Network interface to add.

int **network_interface_start** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p)

Enable given network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *netif_p* - Network interface to enable.

int **network_interface_set_ip_address** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *addr_p)

Get the ip address of given network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `netif_p` - Network interface to get the ip address of.

`int network_interface_get_ip_address (struct network_interface_t *netif_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t *addr_p)`

Get the ip address of given network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `netif_p` - Network interface to get the ip address of.

`struct network_interface_t`

Public Members

`struct netif netif`

`const char *name_p`

`struct inet_ip_addr_t ipaddr`

`struct inet_ip_addr_t netmask`

`struct inet_ip_addr_t gw`

`netif_init_fn init`

`network_interface_start_t start`

`network_interface_stop_t stop`

`network_interface_is_up_t is_up`

`struct network_interface_t *next_p`

6.5.7 ping — Ping

Debug file system commands

One debug file system command is available, located in the directory `inet/ping/`.

Command	Description
<code>ping <remote host></code>	Ping a remote host by given ip address.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ inet/ping/ping 192.168.1.100
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 10 ms.
$
```

Source code: `src/inet/ping.h`, `src/inet/ping.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/ping/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/ping.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int ping_module_init (void)

Initialize the ping module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int ping_host_by_ip_address (struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *address_p, struct *time_t* *timeout_p, struct *time_t* *round_trip_time_p)

Ping host by given ip address. Send an echo request packet to given host and wait for the echo reply packet. No extra payload data is transmitted, only the ICMP header.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- address_p - IP address of the host to ping.
- timeout_p - Number of seconds to wait for the echo reply packet.
- round_trip_time_p - The time it took from sending the echo request packet to receiving the echo reply packet. Only valid if this functions returns zero(0).

6.5.8 socket — Internet communication

Sockets are used to communicate over IP networks. TCP and UDP are the most common transport protocols.

Below is a TCP client example that connects to a server and sends data.

```
uint8_t buf[16];
struct socket_t tcp;
struct inet_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_tcp(&tcp);
socket_bind(&tcp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&tcp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_write(&tcp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&tcp);
```

And below is the same scenario for UDP.


```

uint8_t buf[16];
struct socket_t udp;
struct socket_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_udp(&udp);
socket_bind(&udp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&udp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_send(&udp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&udp);

```

Source code: [src/inet/socket.h](#), [src/inet/socket.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **socket_module_init** (void)

Initialize the socket module. This function will start the lwIP TCP/IP stack. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **socket_open_tcp** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)

Initialize given TCP socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to initialize.

int **socket_open_udp** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)

Initialize given UDP socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to initialize.

int **socket_open_raw** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)
Initialize given RAW socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to initialize.

int **socket_close** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)
Close given socket. No data transfers are allowed on after the socket has been closed.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to close.

int **socket_bind** (struct *socket_t* *self_p, const struct *inet_addr_t* *local_addr_p)
Bind given local address to given socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket.
- local_addr_p - Local address.

int **socket_listen** (struct *socket_t* *self_p, int backlog)
Listen for connections from remote clients. Only applicable for TCP sockets.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to listen on.
- backlog - Unused.

int **socket_connect** (struct *socket_t* *self_p, const struct *inet_addr_t* *remote_addr_p)
Connect to given remote address. Connecting a UDP socket sets the default remote address for outgoing datagrams. For TCP a three-way handshake with the remote peer is initiated.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket.
- remote_addr_p - Remote address.

int **socket_connect_by_hostname** (struct *socket_t* *self_p, const char *hostname_p, uint16_t port)
Connect to the remote device with given hostname.

In computer networking, a hostname (archaically nodename) is a label that is assigned to a device connected to a computer network and that is used to identify the device in various forms of electronic communication, such as the World Wide Web.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.
- `hostname_p` - The hostname of the remote device to connect to.
- `port` - Remote device port to connect to.

int **socket_accept** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, struct *socket_t* *`accepted_p`, struct *inet_addr_t* *`remote_addr_p`)

Accept a client connect attempt. Only applicable for TCP sockets that are listening for connections.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - TCP socket.
- `accepted_p` - New client socket of the accepted client.
- `remote_addr_p` - Address of the client.

ssize_t **socket_sendto** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, const void *`buf_p`, size_t `size`, int `flags`, const struct *inet_addr_t* *`remote_addr_p`)

Write data to given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

Return Number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to send data on.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to send.
- `size` - Size of buffer to send.
- `flags` - Unused.
- `remote_addr_p` - Remote address to send the data to.

ssize_t **socket_recvfrom** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, void *`buf_p`, size_t `size`, int `flags`, struct *inet_addr_t* *`remote_addr_p`)

Read data from given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to receive data on.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Size of buffer to read.
- `flags` - Unused.
- `remote_addr_p` - Remote address to receive data from.

ssize_t **socket_write** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, const void *`buf_p`, size_t `size`)

Write data to given TCP or UDP socket. For UDP sockets, *socket_connect* () must have been called prior to calling this function.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to send.
- `size` - Numer of bytes to send.

`ssize_t socket_read(struct socket_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`
Read data from given socket.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t socket_size(struct socket_t *self_p)`
Get the number of input bytes currently stored in the socket. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

Return Number of input bytes in the socket.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.

`struct socket_t`

Public Members

`struct chan_t base`

`int type`

`volatile int reading`

`void *buf_p`

`volatile ssize_t size`

`volatile size_t offset`

`struct socket_t::@44::@45::@46 socket_t::pbuf`

`struct socket_t::@44::@45 socket_t::recv`

`void *buf_p`

`size_t size`

`struct inet_addr_t remote_addr`

`struct thrd_t *thrd_p`

`struct socket_t::@44 socket_t::io`

`void *pcb_p`

6.6 oam

Operations and maintenance of an application is essential to configure, debug and monitor its operation.

The oam package on [Github](#).

6.6.1 console — System console

The system console is the default communication channel to an application. The console input and output channels are often terminated by a shell to enable the user to control and debug the application.

Configure the console by changing the [configuration variables](#) called `CONFIG_START_CONSOLE*`.

Source code: [src/oam/console.h](#), [src/oam/console.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/console.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **console_module_init** (void)

Initialize the console module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_init** (void)

Initialize the console.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_start** (void)

Start the console.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_stop** (void)

Stop the console.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_set_input_channel** ([chan_t](#) *chan_p)

Set the pointer to the input channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

[chan_t](#) ***console_get_input_channel** (void)

Get the pointer to the input channel.

Return Input channel or NULL.

`chan_t *console_set_output_channel (chan_t *chan_p)`
Set the pointer to the output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`chan_t *console_get_output_channel (void)`
Get the pointer to the output channel.

Return Output channel or NULL.

6.6.2 settings — Persistent application settings

Settings are stored in a non-volatile memory (NVM). In other words, settings are perserved after a board reset or power cycle.

Application settings are defined in an ini-file that is used to generate the c source code. A setting has a type, a size, an address and a default value, all defined in the ini-file.

Supported types are:

- `int8_t` An 8 bits signed integer.
- `int16_t` A 16 bits signed integer.
- `int32_t` A 32 bits signed integer.
- `string` An ASCII string.

The size is the number of bytes of the value. For the standard integer types the size must be the value returned by `sizeof()`. For strings it is the length of the string, including null termination.

The address for each setting is defined by the user, starting at address 0 and increasing from there.

The build system variable `SETTINGS_INI` contains the path to the ini-file used by the build system. Set this variable to the path of yours application ini-file and run `make settings-generate` to generate four files; `settings.h`, `settings.c`, `settings.little-endian.bin` and `settings.big-endian.bin`.

Also add this to the Makefile: `SRC += settings.c` and include `settings.h` in the source files that accesses the settings.

Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `oam/settings/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of the current settings.
<code>reset</code>	Overwrite the current settings values with their default values (the values defined in the ini-file values).
<code>read <name></code>	Read the value of setting <code><name></code> .
<code>write <name></code> <code><value></code>	Write <code><value></code> to setting <code><name></code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ oam/settings/list
NAME          TYPE      SIZE  VALUE
version       int8_t    1     1
value_1       int16_t   2    24567
value_2       int32_t   4    -57
value_3       string    16   foobar
$ oam/settings/read value_1
24567
$ oam/settings/write value_1 -5
$ oam/settings/read value_1
-5
$ oam/settings/reset
$ oam/settings/list
NAME          TYPE      SIZE  VALUE
version       int8_t    1     1
value_1       int16_t   2    24567
value_2       int32_t   4    -57
value_3       string    16   foobar
```

Example

In this example the ini-file has one setting defined, `foo`. The type is `int8_t`, the address is `0x00`, the size is 1 and the default value is `-4`.

```
[types]
foo = int8_t

[addresses]
foo = 0x00

[sizes]
foo = 1

[values]
foo = -4
```

The settings can be read and written with the functions `settings_read()` and `settings_write()`. Give the generated defines `SETTING_FOO_ADDR` and `SETTING_FOO_SIZE` as arguments to those functions.

```
int my_read_write_foo()
{
    int8_t foo;

    /* Read the foo setting. */
    if (settings_read(&foo,
                     SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                     SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    foo -= 1;

    /* Write the foo setting. */
    if (settings_write(SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                      &foo,
                      SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }
}
```

```
}  
  
return (0);  
}
```

Source code: [src/oam/settings.h](#), [src/oam/settings.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/settings/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/settings.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

SETTINGS_AREA_CRC_OFFSET

Enums

enum setting_type_t

Settings types. Each setting must have be one of these types.

Values:

setting_type_int8_t = 0

setting_type_int16_t

setting_type_int32_t

setting_type_string_t

Functions

int settings_module_init (void)

Initialize the settings module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

ssize_t settings_read (void **dst_p*, size_t *src*, size_t *size*)

Read the value of given setting by address.

Return Number of words read or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dst_p* - The read value.
- *src* - Setting source address.
- *size* - Number of words to read.

`ssize_t settings_write (size_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write given value to given setting by address.

Return Number of words written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst` - Destination setting address.
- `src_p` - Value to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t settings_read_by_name (const char *name_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)`

Read the value of given setting by name.

Return Number of words read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - Setting name.
- `dst_p` - The read value.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.

`ssize_t settings_write_by_name (const char *name_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write given value to given setting by name.

Return Number of words read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - Setting name.
- `src_p` - Value to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`int settings_reset (void)`

Overwrite all settings with their default values.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`struct setting_t`

Public Members

`FAR const char* setting_t::name_p`

`setting_type_t type`

`uint32_t address`

`size_t size`

6.6.3 shell — Debug shell

The shell is a command line interface where the user can execute various commands to control, debug and monitor its

```
username: erik
password: *****
$
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      PARENT    STATE  PRI0   CPU  LOGMASK
      main              current    0    0%    0x3f
      idle      main     ready    127   0%    0x3f
      monitor   main     ready    -80   0%    0x3f
$ history
1: kernel/thrd/list
2: history
$ logout
```

application. The shell module has a few configuration variables that can be used to tailor the shell to the application requirements. Most noticeably is the configuration variable `CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL`. If set to 0 all the shell functionality is built; including tab completion, cursor movement, line editing and command history. If set to 1 only the minimal functionality is built; only including tab completion and line editing at the end of the line.

See [Configuration](#) for a list of all configuration variables.

Source code: [src/oam/shell.h](#), [src/oam/shell.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/shell/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/shell.c](#)

Example code: [examples/shell/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **shell_module_init** (void)

Initialize the shell module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **shell_init** (struct *shell_t* **self_p*, *chan_t* **chin_p*, *chan_t* **chout_p*, void **arg_p*, const char **name_p*,
const char **username_p*, const char **password_p*)

Initialize a shell with given parameters.

Parameters

- *chin_p* - The shell input channel. The shell waits for commands on this channel.
- *chout_p* - The shell output channel. The shell writes responses on this channel.
- *arg_p* - User supplied argument passed to all commands.
- *name_p* - The shell thread name.
- *username_p* - Shell login username, or NULL if no username is required to use the shell.
- *password_p* - Shell login password. This field is unused if *username_p* is NULL.

void ***shell_main** (void **arg_p*)

The shell main function that listens for commands on the input channel and send response on the output channel. All received commands are passed to the debug file system function *fs_call()* for execution.

Here is an example of using the shell to list and execute debug file system commands.

```
$ <tab>
drivers/
kernel/
$ kernel/ <tab>
fs/
sys/
thrd/
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME          PARENT      STATE  PRIO   CPU  LOGMASK
      main          current    0      0%    0x0f
      idle          main      ready  127   0%    0x0f
      monitor       main      ready  -80   0%    0x0f
$
```

Return Never returns.

Parameters

- *arg_p* - Pointer to the shell arguemnt struct struct *shell_args_t*. See the struct definition for a description of it's content.

struct **shell_history_elem_t**

Public Members

struct *shell_history_elem_t* ***next_p**

struct *shell_history_elem_t* ***prev_p**

char **buf**[1]

struct **shell_line_t**

Public Members

char **buf**[CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX]

int **length**

int **cursor**

struct **shell_t**

Public Members

chan_t ***chin_p**

chan_t ***chout_p**

void ***arg_p**

const char ***name_p**

```
const char *username_p
const char *password_p
struct shell_line_t line
struct shell_line_t prev_line
int carriage_return_received
int newline_received
int authorized
struct shell_history_elem_t *head_p
struct shell_history_elem_t *tail_p
struct shell_history_elem_t *current_p
struct shell_line_t pattern
struct shell_line_t match
int line_valid
struct circular_heap_t heap
uint8_t buf[CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE]
struct shell_t::@58::@59  shell_t::heap
struct shell_t::@58  shell_t::history
```

6.7 debug

The debug package on [Github](#).

6.7.1 harness — Test harness

In software testing, a test harness or automated test framework is a collection of software and test data configured to test a program unit by running it under varying conditions and monitoring its behavior and outputs. It has two main parts: the test execution engine and the test script repository.

This module implements the test execution engine.

The test scripts are part of the build system.

Example test suite

Below is an example of a test suite using the harness. It has three test cases; `test_passed`, `test_failed` and `test_skipped`.

The test macro `BTASSERT (condition)` should be used to validate conditions.

```
#include "simba.h"

static int test_passed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return zero(0) when a test case passes. */
    return (0);
}
```

```

}

static int test_failed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a negative integer when a test case fails. BTASSERT
       will return -1 when the condition is false. */
    BTASSERT(0);

    return (0);
}

static int test_skipped(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a positive integer when a test case is skipped. */
    return (1);
}

int main()
{
    /* Test harness and NULL terminated list of test cases.*/
    struct harness_t harness;
    struct harness_testcase_t harness_testcases[] = {
        { test_passed, "test_passed" },
        { test_failed, "test_failed" },
        { test_skipped, "test_skipped" },
        { NULL, NULL }
    };

    sys_start();

    harness_init(&harness);
    harness_run(&harness, harness_testcases);

    return (0);
}

```

The output from the test suite is:

```

app:    test_suite-7.0.0 built 2016-07-25 17:38 CEST by erik.
board:  Linux
mcu:    Linux

enter: test_passed
exit: test_passed: PASSED

enter: test_failed
exit: test_failed: FAILED

enter: test_skipped
exit: test_skipped: SKIPPED

      NAME          PARENT      STATE  PRIO   CPU  LOGMASK
      main
              main      current    0    0%    0x0f
              main      ready    127   0%    0x0f
harness report: total(3), passed(1), failed(1), skipped(1)

```

There are plenty of test suites in the `tst` folder on Github.

Source code: [src/debug/harness.h](#), [src/debug/harness.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

BTASSERTN (cond, res, ...)

Assert given condition. Print an error message and return given value `res` on error.

BTASSERT (cond, ...)

Assert given condition in a testcase. Print an error message and return -1 on error.

Typedefs

typedef int (* harness_testcase_cb_t) (struct harness_t *harness_p)

The testcase function callback.

Return zero(0) if the testcase passed, a negative error code if the testcase failed, and a positive value if the testcase was skipped.

Parameters

- `harness_t` - The harness object.

Functions

int harness_init (struct harness_t *self_p)

Initialize given test harness.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Test harness to initialize.

int harness_run (struct harness_t *self_p, struct harness_testcase_t *testcases_p)

Run given testcases in given test harness.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Test harness.
- `testcases_p` - An array of testcases to run. The last element in the array must have `callback` and `name_p` set to NULL.

struct harness_testcase_t

Public Members

```
harness_testcase_cb_t callback
```

```
const char *name_p
```

```
struct harness_t
```

Public Members

```
struct uart_driver_t uart
```

6.7.2 log — Logging

The logging module consists of log objects and log handlers. A log object filters log entries and a log handler writes log entries to an output channel.

A log object called “log” and a log handler writing to standard output are created during the log module initialization. The log handler can be replaced by calling *log_set_default_handler_output_channel()*.

Normally one log object is created for each subsystem in an application. This gives the user the power to control which parts of the system to debug and/or monitor at runtime.

Sometimes it’s useful to write log entries to multiple channels. This is possible by creating and adding another log handler to the log module.

Log levels

There are five log levels defined; fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The log levels are defined as LOG_<upper case level> in the log module header file.

Log entry format

A log entry consists of a timestamp, log level, thread name, log object name and the message. The timestamp is the log entry creation time and the log level is one of fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The thread name is the name of the thread that created the log entry and the log object name is the name of the log object the entry was printed on. The message is a user defined string.

```
<timestamp>:<log level>:<thread name>:<log object name>: <message>
```

Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory debug/log/.

Command	Description
list	Print a list of all log objects.
print <string>	Print a log entry using the default log object and log level LOG_INFO. This command has no use except to test that the log module works.
set_log_mask <object> <mask>	Set the log mask to <mask> for log object <object>.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ debug/log/list
    OBJECT NAME  MASK
    default     0x0f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!"
$ debug/log/set_log_mask default 0x1f
$ debug/log/list
    OBJECT NAME  MASK
    default     0x1f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!!!"
56:info:main:default: Hello World!!!
```

Example

Here are a few example outputs using three log objects; *foo*, *bar* and the default log object *default*. All logs are from the main thread as can be seen in the third field in the entries.

```
23:info:main:foo: A foo info message.
24:info:main:bar: A bar info message.
37:debug:main:bar: A bar debug message.
56:error:main:default: A main error message.
```

Source code: [src/debug/log.h](#), [src/debug/log.c](#)

Test code: [tst/debug/log/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/debug/log.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

LOG_FATAL

An unhandleable error that results in a program crash.

LOG_ERROR

A handable error conditions.

LOG_WARNING

A warning.

LOG_INFO

Generic (useful) information about system operation.

LOG_DEBUG

Developer debugging messages.

LOG_MASK (level)

Create a log mask with given level set.

LOG_UPTO (level)

Set all levels up to and including given level.

LOG_ALL

Set all levels.

LOG_NONE

Clear all levels.

Functions

int log_module_init (void)

Initialize the logging module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int log_object_init (struct *log_object_t* *self_p, const char *name_p, char mask)

Initialize given log object with given name and mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Log object to initialize.
- name_p - Log object name.
- mask - Log object mask.

int log_object_set_log_mask (struct *log_object_t* *self_p, char mask)

Set given log mask for given log object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Log object.
- mask - Log object mask.

char log_object_get_log_mask (struct *log_object_t* *self_p)

Get the log mask of given log object.

Return Log mask.

Parameters

- self_p - Log object.

int log_object_print (struct *log_object_t* *self_p, int level, const char *fmt_p, ...)

Check if given log level is set in the log object mask. If so, format a log entry and write it to all log handlers.

self_p may be NULL, and in that case the current thread's log mask is used instead of the log object mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Log object, or NULL to use the thread's log mask.
- level - Log level.
- fmt_p - Log format string.
- ... - Variable argument list.

int log_handler_init (struct *log_handler_t* *self_p, chan_t *chout_p)

Initialize given log handler with given output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Log handler to initialize.
- `chout_p` - Output handler.

int **log_add_handler** (struct *log_handler_t* *`handler_p`)

Add given log handler to the list of log handlers. Log entries will be written to all log handlers in the list.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `handler_p` - Log handler to add.

int **log_remove_handler** (struct *log_handler_t* *`handler_p`)

Remove given log handler from the list of log handlers.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `handler_p` - Log handler to remove.

int **log_add_object** (struct *log_object_t* *`object_p`)

Add given log object to the list of log objects. There are file system commands to list all log objects in the list and also modify their log mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `object_p` - Log object to add.

int **log_remove_object** (struct *log_object_t* *`object_p`)

Remove given log object from the list of log objects.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `object_p` - Object to remove.

int **log_set_default_handler_output_channel** (*chan_t* *`chout_p`)

Set the output channel of the default log handler.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chout_p` - Channel to set as the default output channel. May be NULL if no output should be written.

struct **log_handler_t**

Public Members

```

chan_t *chout_p
struct log_handler_t *next_p
struct log_object_t

```

Public Members

```

const char *name_p
char mask
struct log_object_t *next_p

```

6.8 collections

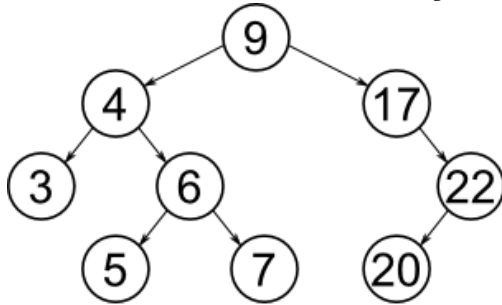
In computer science, a data structure is a particular way of organizing data in a computer so that it can be used efficiently.

The collections package on [Github](#).

6.8.1 binary_tree — Binary tree

A binary search tree consists of nodes, where each node has zero, one or two siblings. The left sibling has a lower value and the right sibling has a higher value than the parent.

Insert, delete and search operations all have the time complexity of $O(\log n)$.



Source code: [src/collections/binary_tree.h](#), [src/collections/binary_tree.c](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/binary_tree/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/collections/binary_tree.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **binary_tree_init** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p)

Initialize given binary tree.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree.

int **binary_tree_insert** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p, struct *binary_tree_node_t* *node_p)

Insert given node into given binary tree.

There can not be two or more nodes in the tree with the same key. This function returns -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree.

Return zero(0) on success, -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to insert the node into.
- node_p - Node to insert.

int **binary_tree_delete** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p, int key)

Delete given node from given binary tree.

Return zero(0) on success, -1 if the node was not found, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to delete the node from.
- key - Key of the node to delete.

struct *binary_tree_node_t* ***binary_tree_search** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p, int key)

Search the binary tree for the node with given key.

Return Pointer to found node or NULL if a node with given key was not found in the tree.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to search in.
- key - Key of the binary tree node to search for.

void **binary_tree_print** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p)

Print given binary tree.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to print.

struct **binary_tree_node_t**

Public Members

```
int key
int height
struct binary_tree_node_t *left_p
struct binary_tree_node_t *right_p
struct binary_tree_t
```

Public Members

```
struct binary_tree_node_t *root_p
```

6.8.2 `bits` — Bitwise operations

Source code: [src/collections/bits.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/bits/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

static uint32_t **bits_insert_32** (uint32_t *dst*, int *position*, int *size*, uint32_t *src*)

Insert given number of bits into another value at given position.

For example, `bits_insert_32(0xffffffff, 4, 8, 0x12)` would return `0xffffffff12f`.

Return The resulting value of the insertion.

Parameters

- `dst` - Value to insert into.
- `position` - Bit position, counted from LSB, in `dst` where to insert `src`, 0-31.
- `size` - Number of bits to insert. 0-31.
- `src` - Value to insert into `dst`.

6.8.3 `fifo` — First In First Out queuing

Source code: [src/collections/fifo.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/fifo/main.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE (type)

Define the fifo structure and functions for a given type.

```
FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE(int);

int foo()
{
    struct fifo_int_t fifo;
    int buf[4];
    int value;

    fifo_init_int(&fifo, buf, membersof(buf));

    // Put a value into the fifo.
    value = 10;
    fifo_put_int(&fifo, &value);

    // Get the value from the fifo.
    fifo_get_int(&fifo, &value);

    // Prints 'value = 10'.
    std_printf(FSTR("value= %d\r\n", value));
}
```

Parameters

- type - Type of the elements in the defined fifo.

Functions

static int fifo_init (struct *fifo_t* *self_p, int max)

Initialize given fifo.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Fifo to initialize.
- max - Maximum number of elements in the fifo.

static int fifo_put (struct *fifo_t* *self_p)

Put an element in the fifo.

Return Added element index in fifo, or -1 if there are no free positions.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized fifo.

static int fifo_get (struct *fifo_t* *self_p)

Get the next element from the fifo.

Return The fetched element index in fifo , or -1 if the fifo is empty.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized fifo.

struct `fifo_t`

Public Members

`int rdpos`
`int wrpos`
`void *buf_p`
`int max`

6.8.4 `hash_map` — Hash map

Source code: `src/collections/hash_map.h`, `src/collections/hash_map.c`

Test code: `tst/collections/hash_map/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/collections/hash_map.c`

Version 7.0.0

Typedefs

typedef `int (* hash_function_t) (long key)`

Functions

int `hash_map_init` (`struct hash_map_t *self_p`, `struct hash_map_bucket_t *buckets_p`, `size_t buckets_max`, `struct hash_map_entry_t *entries_p`, `size_t entries_max`, `hash_function_t hash`)
Initialize hash map with given parameters.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `buckets_p` - Array of buckets.
- `buckets_max` - Number of entries in `buckets_p`.
- `entries_p` - Array of empty entries.
- `entries_max` - Number of entries in `entries_p`.
- `hash` - Hash function.

int `hash_map_add` (`struct hash_map_t *self_p`, `long key`, `void *value_p`)
Add given key-value pair into hash map. Overwrites old value if the key is already present in map.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `key` - Key to hash.
- `value_p` - Value to insert for key.

int **hash_map_remove** (struct *hash_map_t* **self_p*, long *key*)

Remove given key from hash map.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `key` - Key to hash.

void **hash_map_get** (struct *hash_map_t* **self_p*, long *key*)

Get value for given key.

Return Value for key or NULL if key was not found in the map.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `key` - Key to hash.

struct **hash_map_entry_t**

Public Members

struct *hash_map_entry_t* ***next_p**

long **key**

void ***value_p**

struct **hash_map_bucket_t**

Public Members

struct *hash_map_entry_t* ***list_p**

struct **hash_map_t**

Public Members

struct *hash_map_bucket_t* ***buckets_p**

size_t **buckets_max**

struct *hash_map_entry_t* ***entries_p**

hash_function_t **hash**

6.8.5 list — Abstract lists

Source code: [src/collections/list.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

LIST_SL_INIT (list_p)

Initialize given singly linked list object.

Parameters

- list_p - List object to initialize.

LIST_SL_INIT_STRUCT

LIST_SL_PEEK_HEAD (list_p, element_pp)

Peek at the first element in the list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_pp - First element of the list.

LIST_SL_ADD_HEAD (list_p, element_p)

Add given element to the beginning of given list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_p - Element to add.

LIST_SL_ADD_TAIL (list_p, element_p)

Add given element to the end of given list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_p - Element to add.

LIST_SL_REMOVE_HEAD (list_p, element_pp)

Get the first element of given list and then remove it from given list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_pp - First element of the list.

LIST_SL_ITERATOR_INIT (iterator_p, list_p)

Initialize given iterator object.

Parameters

- `iterator_p` - Iterator to initialize.
- `list_p` - List object to iterate over.

LIST_SL_ITERATOR_NEXT (`iterator_p`, `element_pp`)
Get the next element from given iterator object.

Parameters

- `iterator_p` - Iterator object.
- `element_pp` - Next element of the list.

LIST_SL_REMOVE_ELEM (`list_p`, `iterator_p`, `element_p`, `iterator_element_p`, `previous_element_p`)
Remove given element from given list.

Parameters

- `list_p` - List object.
- `iterator_p` - Used internally.
- `element_p` - Used internally.
- `iterator_element_p` - Used internally.
- `previous_element_p` - Used internally.

struct list_next_t

Public Members

`void *next_p`

struct list_singly_linked_t

Public Members

`void *head_p`

`void *tail_p`

struct list_sl_iterator_t

Public Members

`void *next_p`

6.9 alloc

Memory management is the act of managing computer memory. The essential requirement of memory management is to provide ways to dynamically allocate portions of memory to programs at their request, and free it for reuse when no longer needed.

The alloc package on [Github](#).

6.9.1 circular_heap — Circular heap

The circular heap is a dynamic memory allocator allocating buffers in a circular buffer. This puts a restriction on the user to free allocated buffers in the same order as they were allocated. This allocator is useful if you know the allocation order and need a low memory overhead on each allocated buffer and no memory fragmentation.

Below is an example of the internal state of a circular heap when buffers are allocated and freed.

1. After initialization *begin*, *alloc* and *free* have the same value. All memory is available for allocation.

```
begin
alloc
free                                     end
|-----|
```

2. Allocating a buffer increments *alloc*.

```
begin
free                                     alloc      end
|=====|-----|
```

3. Allocating another buffer increments *alloc* once again.

```
begin
free                                     alloc      end
|=====|-----|
```

4. Freeing the first buffer increments *free* to the position of the first *alloc*.

```
begin                                     free      alloc      end
|-----|=====|-----|
```

5. Allocating a buffer that is bigger than the available space between *alloc* and *end* results in a buffer starting at *begin*. The memory between the old *alloc* and *end* will be unused.

```
begin      alloc  free                                     end
|=====|-----|=====|ooooooooo|
```

6. Freeing the second buffer increments *free* to the position of the second *alloc*.

```
begin      alloc                                     free      end
|=====|-----|ooooooooo|
```

7. Freeing the third buffer sets *free* to *alloc*. All memory is available for allocation once again.

```
      alloc
begin      free                                     end
|-----|-----|
```

8. Done!

Source code: [src/alloc/circular_heap.h](#), [src/alloc/circular_heap.c](#)

Test code: [tst/alloc/circular_heap/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/alloc/circular_heap.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **circular_heap_init** (struct *circular_heap_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Initialize given circular_heap.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Circular heap to initialize.
- buf_p - Memory buffer.
- size - Size of the memory buffer.

void ***circular_heap_alloc** (struct *circular_heap_t* *self_p, size_t size)
Allocate a buffer of given size from given circular heap.

Return Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- self_p - Circular heap to allocate from.
- size - Number of bytes to allocate.

int **circular_heap_free** (struct *circular_heap_t* *self_p, void *buf_p)
Free the oldest allocated buffer.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Circular heap to free to.
- buf_p - Buffer to free. Must be the oldest allocated buffer.

struct **circular_heap_t**

Public Members

void ***begin_p**

void ***end_p**

void ***alloc_p**

void ***free_p**

6.9.2 heap — Heap

Source code: [src/alloc/heap.h](#), [src/alloc/heap.c](#)

Test code: [tst/alloc/heap/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/alloc/heap.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX

Functions

int **heap_init** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*, size_t *sizes*[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX])
Initialize given heap.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap to initialize.
- *buf_p* - Heap memory buffer.
- *size* - Size of the heap memory buffer.

void ***heap_alloc** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, size_t *size*)
Allocate a buffer of given size from given heap.

Return Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap to allocate from.
- *size* - Number of bytes to allocate.

int **heap_free** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*)
Decrement the share count by once and free the buffer if the count becomes zero(0).

Return Share count after the free, or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap of given buffer.
- *buf_p* - Memory buffer to free.

int **heap_share** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, const void **buf_p*, int *count*)
Share given buffer *count* times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap of given buffer.
- *buf_p* - Buffer to share.
- *count* - Share count.

struct heap_fixed_t

Public Members`void *free_p``size_t size``struct heap_dynamic_t`**Public Members**`void *free_p``struct heap_t`**Public Members**`void *buf_p``size_t size``void *next_p``struct heap_fixed_t fixed[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX]``struct heap_dynamic_t dynamic`

6.10 text

Text parsing, editing and colorization.

The text package on [Github](#).

6.10.1 color — ANSI colors

Source code: [src/text/color.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines`COLOR_RESET``COLOR_BOLD_ON``COLOR_ITALICS_ON``COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON``COLOR_INVERSE_ON``COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON``COLOR_BOLD_OFF``COLOR_ITALICS_OFF`

COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF
COLOR_INVERSE_OFF
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK
COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED
COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN
COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE
COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA
COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN
COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE
COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLACK
COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED
COLOR_BACKGROUND_GREEN
COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLUE
COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA
COLOR_BACKGROUND_CYAN
COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE
COLOR_BACKGROUND_DEFAULT
COLOR (...)

6.10.2 configfile — Configuration file (INI-file)

The INI file format is an informal standard for configuration files for some platforms or software. INI files are simple text files with a basic structure composed of sections, properties, and values.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

File format description

- Line terminators: `\n`, `\r\n` or `\n\r`.
- Opening bracket (`[`) at the beginning of a line indicates a section. The section name is all characters until a closing bracket (`]`).
- A property line starts with its name, then a colon (`:`) or equal sign (`=`), and then the value.
- Semicolon (`;`) or number sign (`#`) at the beginning of a line indicate a comment.

Example file

```
; last modified 1 April 2001 by John Doe
[owner]
name = John Doe
organization = Acme Widgets Inc.

[database]
; use IP address in case network name resolution is not working
server = 192.0.2.62
port = 143
file = "payroll.dat"
```

Source code: [src/text/configfile.h](#), [src/text/configfile.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/configfile/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/configfile.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **configfile_init** (struct *configfile_t* *self_p, char *buf_p, size_t size)

Initialize given configuration file object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Object to initialize.
- buf_p - Configuration file contents as a NULL terminated string.
- size - Size of the configuration file contents.

int **configfile_set** (struct *configfile_t* *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, const char *value_p)

Set the value of given property in given section.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized parser.
- section_p - Section to set the property from.
- property_p - Property to set the value for.
- value_p - NULL terminated value to set.

char ***configfile_get** (struct *configfile_t* *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, char *value_p, int length)

Get the value of given property in given section.

Return Value pointer or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized parser.
- `section_p` - Section to get the property from.
- `property_p` - Property to get the value for.
- `value_p` - Value of given property in given section.
- `size` - Size of the value buffer.

int **configfile_get_long** (struct *configfile_t* **self_p*, const char **section_p*, const char **property_p*,
long **value_p*)

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to an integer.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized parser.
- `section_p` - Section to get the property from.
- `property_p` - Property to get the value for.
- `value_p` - Value of given property in given section.

int **configfile_get_float** (struct *configfile_t* **self_p*, const char **section_p*, const char **property_p*,
float **value_p*)

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to a float.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized parser.
- `section_p` - Section to get the property from.
- `property_p` - Property to get the value for.
- `value_p` - Value of given property in given section.

struct configfile_t

Public Members

char ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

6.10.3 re — Regular expressions

Source code: [src/text/re.h](#), [src/text/re.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/re/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/re.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

RE_IGNORECASE

Perform case-insensitive matching; expressions like `[A-Z]` will match lowercase letters, too.

RE_DOTALL

Make the `'.'` special character match any character at all, including a newline; without this flag, `'.'` will match anything except a newline.

RE_MULTILINE

When specified, the pattern character `'^'` matches at the beginning of the string and at the beginning of each line (immediately following each newline); and the pattern character `'$'` matches at the end of the string and at the end of each line (immediately preceding each newline). By default, `'^'` matches only at the beginning of the string, and `'$'` only at the end of the string and immediately before the newline (if any) at the end of the string.

Functions

char ***re_compile** (char **compiled_p*, const char **pattern_p*, char *flags*, size_t *size*)

Compile given pattern.

Pattern syntax:

- `'.'` - Any character.
- `'^'` - Beginning of the string (**not yet supported**).
- `'$'` - End of the string (**not yet supported**).
- `'?'` - Zero or one repetitions (greedy).
- `'*'` - Zero or more repetitions (greedy).
- `'+'` - One or more repetitions (greedy).
- `'??'` - Zero or one repetitions (non-greedy).
- `'*?'` - Zero or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- `'?+'` - One or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- `{m}` - Exactly *m* repetitions.
- `'\'` - Escape character.
- `'[]'` - Set of characters.
- `'|'` - Alternatives (**not yet supported**).
- `'(...)'` - Groups (**not yet supported**).
- `'\d'` - Decimal digits `[0-9]`.
- `'\w'` - Alphanumerical characters `[a-zA-Z0-9_]`.
- `'\s'` - Whitespace characters `[\t\r\n\f\v]`.

Return Compiled patten, or NULL if the compilation failed.

Parameters

- *compiled_p* - Compiled regular expression pattern.
- *pattern_p* - Regular expression pattern.

- `flags` - A combination of the flags `RE_IGNORECASE`, `RE_DOTALL` and `RE_MULTILINE` (`RE_MULTILINE` is **not yet supported**).
- `size` - Size of the compiled buffer.

`ssize_t re_match(const char *compiled_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size, struct re_group_t *groups_p, size_t *number_of_groups_p)`

Apply given regular expression to the beginning of given string.

Return Number of matched bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `compiled_p` - Compiled regular expression pattern. Compile a pattern with `re_compile()`.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to apply the compiled pattern to.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the buffer.
- `groups_p` - Read groups or NULL.
- `number_of_groups_p` - Number of read groups or NULL.

struct re_group_t

Public Members

`const char *buf_p`

`ssize_t size`

6.10.4 std — Standard functions

Source code: [src/text/std.h](#), [src/text/std.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/std/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/std.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

`int std_module_init(void)`

Initialize the std module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`ssize_t std_sprintf(char *dst_p, FAR const char *fmt_p, ...)`

Format and write data to destination buffer. The buffer must be big enough to fit the formatted string. The output is null terminated.

A format specifier has this format:

`%[flags][width][length]specifier`

where

- flags: 0 or -
- width: 0..127
- length: 1 for long or nothing
- specifier: c, s, d, u, x or f

Return Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_snprintf(char * dst_p, size_t size, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

Return Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_printf(FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguemnts list.

`ssize_t std_vprintf(FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- `ap_p` - Variable arguemnts list.

ssize_t std_fprintf(chan_t * chan_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - Output channel.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguemnts list.

ssize_t std_vfprintf(chan_t * chan_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - Output channel.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguemnts list.

const char *std_strtol (const char *str_p, long *value_p)

Convert string to integer.

Return Pointer to the next byte or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Integer string.
- `value_p` - Integer value.

int std_strcpy(char * dst_p, FAR const char * src_p)

Copy string from far memory to memory.

Return String length or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Normal memory string.
- `src_p` - Far memory string.

int std_strcmp(const char * str_p, FAR const char * fstr_p)

Compare a string with a far string.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters

Parameters

- `str_p` - Normal memory string.
- `fstr_p` - Far memory string.

int std_strcmp_f(FAR const char * fstr0_p, FAR const char * fstr1_p)

Compare two far strings.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

Parameters

- `fstr0_p` - Far memory string.
- `fstr1_p` - Far memory string.

int std_strncmp(FAR const char * fstr_p, const char * str_p, size_t size)
Compare at most `size` bytes of one far string and one string.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

Parameters

- `fstr_p` - Far memory string.
- `str_p` - String.
- `size` - Compare at most `size` number of bytes.

int std_strncmp_f(FAR const char * fstr0_p, FAR const char * fstr1_p, size_t size)
Compare at most `size` bytes of two far strings.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

Parameters

- `fstr0_p` - Far memory string.
- `fstr1_p` - Far memory string.
- `size` - Compare at most `size` number of bytes.

int std_strlen(FAR const char * fstr_p)
Get the length in bytes of given far string, not including null termination.

Return String length in number of bytes (not including the null termination).

Parameters

- `fstr_p` - Far memory string.

char *std_strip(char *str_p, const char *strip_p)
Strip leading and trailing characters from a string. The characters to strip are given by `strip_p`.

Return Pointer to the stripped string.

Parameters

- `str_p` - String to strip characters from.
- `strip_p` - Characters to strip or NULL for whitespace characters. Must be null-terminated.

6.11 encode

In computing, a character encoding is used to represent a repertoire of characters by some kind of an encoding system. The encode package on [Github](#).

6.11.1 base64 — Base64 encoding and decoding.

Source code: [src/encode/base64.h](#), [src/encode/base64.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/base64/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/base64.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **base64_encode** (char **dst_p*, const void **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Encode given buffer. The encoded data will be ~33.3% larger than the source data. Choose the destination buffer size accordingly.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dst_p* - Encoded output data.
- *src_p* - Input data.
- *size* - Number of bytes in the input data.

int **base64_decode** (void **dst_p*, const char **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Decode given base64 encoded buffer. The decoded data will be ~25% smaller than the destination data. Choose the destination buffer size accordingly.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dst_p* - Output data.
- *src_p* - Encoded input data.
- *size* - Number of bytes in the encoded input data.

6.11.2 json — JSON encoding and decoding

Source code: [src/encode/json.h](#), [src/encode/json.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/json/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/json.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Enums

enum json_type_t

JSON type identifier.

Values:

JSON_UNDEFINED = 0

Undefined type.

JSON_OBJECT = 1

Object, {}.

JSON_ARRAY = 2

Array, [].

JSON_STRING = 3

String, \"...\".

JSON_PRIMITIVE = 4

Other primitive: number, boolean (true/false) or null.

enum json_err_t

Values:

JSON_ERROR_NOMEM = -1

Not enough tokens were provided.

JSON_ERROR_INVALID = -2

Invalid character inside JSON string.

JSON_ERROR_PART = -3

The string is not a full JSON packet, more bytes expected.

Functions

int **json_init** (struct *json_t* *self_p, struct *json_tok_t* *tokens_p, int num_tokens)

Initialize given JSON object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - JSON object to initialize.
- tokens_p - Array of tokens.
- num_tokens - Number of tokens.

int **json_parse** (struct *json_t* *self_p, const char *js_p, size_t len)

Parse given JSON data string into and array of tokens, each describing a single JSON object.

Return Number of decoded tokens or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - JSON object.
- js_p - JSON string to parse.
- len - JSON string length in bytes.

`ssize_t json_dumps (struct json_t *self_p, struct json_tok_t *tokens_p, char *js_p)`
 Format and write given JSON tokens into a string.

Return Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `tokens_p` - Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `js_p` - Dumped null terminated JSON string.

`ssize_t json_dump (struct json_t *self_p, struct json_tok_t *tokens_p, chan_t *out_p)`
 Format and write given JSON tokens to given channel.

Return Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `tokens_p` - Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `out_p` - Channel to dump the null terminated JSON string to.

`struct json_tok_t *json_root (struct json_t *self_p)`
 Get the root token.

Return The root token or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.

`struct json_tok_t *json_object_get (struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)`
 Get the value the string token with given key.

Return Token or NULL on error.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `key_p` - Key of the value to get.
- `object_p` - The object to get the value from.

`struct json_tok_t *json_object_get_primitive (struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)`
 Get the value of the primitive token with given key.

Return Token or NULL on error.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `key_p` - Key of the value to get.
- `object_p` - The object to get the value from.

struct *json_tok_t* *json_array_get (struct *json_t* **self_p*, int *index*, struct *json_tok_t* **array_p*)
Get the token of given array index.

Return Token or NULL on error.

Parameters

- *self_p* - JSON object.
- *index* - Index to get.
- *array_p* - The array to get the element from.

void **json_token_object** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*, int *num_keys*)
Initialize a JSON object token.

Parameters

- *token_p* - Initialized token.
- *num_keys* - Number of keys in the object.

void **json_token_array** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*, int *num_elements*)
Initialize a JSON array token.

Parameters

- *token_p* - Initialized token.
- *num_elements* - Number of array elements.

void **json_token_true** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*)
Initialize a JSON boolean true token.

Parameters

- *token_p* - Initialized token.

void **json_token_false** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*)
Initialize a JSON boolean false token.

Parameters

- *token_p* - Initialized token.

void **json_token_null** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*)
Initialize a JSON null token.

Parameters

- *token_p* - Initialized token.

void **json_token_number** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*, const char **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
Initialize a JSON number (integer/float) token.

Parameters

- *token_p* - Initialized token.
- *buf_p* - Number as a string.

- `size` - String length.

void **json_token_string** (struct *json_tok_t* **token_p*, const char **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
Initialize a JSON string token.

Parameters

- `token_p` - Initialized token.
- `buf_p` - String.
- `size` - String length.

struct **json_tok_t**

Public Members

json_type_t **type**

const char ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

int **num_tokens**

struct **json_t**

Public Members

unsigned int **pos**

Offset in the JSON string.

unsigned int **toknext**

Next token to allocate.

int **toksuper**

Superior token node, e.g parent object or array.

struct *json_tok_t* ***tokens_p**

Array of tokens.

int **num_tokens**

Number of tokens in the tokens array.

6.12 hash

A hash function is any function that can be used to map data of arbitrary size to data of fixed size.

The hash package on [Github](#).

6.12.1 crc — Cyclic Redundancy Checks

Source code: [src/hash/crc.h](#), [src/hash/crc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/hash/crc/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/hash/crc.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Functions

uint32_t **crc_32** (uint32_t *crc*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Calculate a 32 bits crc using the polynomial $x^{32}+x^{26}+x^{23}+x^{22}+x^{16}+x^{12}+x^{11}+x^{10}+x^8+x^7+x^5+x^4+x$

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- *crc* - Initial crc. Often 0x00000000.
- *buf_p* - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size* - Size of the buffer.

uint16_t **crc_ccitt** (uint16_t *crc*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the CCITT algorithm (polynomial $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$).

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- *crc* - Initial crc. Should be 0xffff for CCITT.
- *buf_p* - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size* - Size of the buffer.

uint16_t **crc_xmodem** (uint16_t *crc*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the XModem algorithm (polynomial $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$).

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- *crc* - Initial crc. Should be 0x0000 for XModem.
- *buf_p* - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size* - Size of the buffer.

uint8_t **crc_7** (**const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Calculate a 8 bits crc using the CRC-7 algorithm (polynomial x^7+x^3+1).

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- *buf_p* - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size* - Size of the buffer.

6.12.2 sha1 — SHA1

Source code: `src/hash/sha1.h`, `src/hash/sha1.c`

Test code: `tst/hash/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/hash/sha1.c`

Version 7.0.0

Functions

int **sha1_init** (struct *sha1_t* **self_p*)

Initialize given SHA1 object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - SHA1 object.

int **sha1_update** (struct *sha1_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Update the sha object with the given buffer. Repeated calls are equivalent to a single call with the concatenation of all the arguments.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - SHA1 object.
- *buf_p* - Buffer to update the sha object with.
- *size* - Size of the buffer.

int **sha1_digest** (struct *sha1_t* **self_p*, uint8_t **hash_p*)

Return the digest of the strings passed to the *sha1_update()* method so far. This is a 20-byte value which may contain non-ASCII characters, including null bytes.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - SHA1 object.
- *hash_p* - Hash sum.

struct **sha1_t**

Public Members

uint8_t **buf**[64]

uint32_t **size**

struct **sha1_t::@27** **sha1_t::block**

uint32_t **h**[5]

`uint64_t size`

6.13 multimedia

The multimedia package on [Github](#).

6.13.1 midi — Musical Instrument Digital Interface

Source code: `src/multimedia/midi.h`, `src/multimedia/midi.c`

Test code: `tst/multimedia/midi/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/multimedia/midi.c`

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`MIDI_BAUDRATE`
`MIDI_NOTE_OFF`
`MIDI_NOTE_ON`
`MIDI_POLYPHONIC_KEY_PRESSURE`
`MIDI_CONTROL_CHANGE`
`MIDI_PROGRAM_CHANGE`
`MIDI_CHANNEL_PRESSURE`
`MIDI_PITCH_BEND_CHANGE`
`MIDI_SET_INTRUMENT`
`MIDI_PERC`
`MIDI_NOTE_MAX`
`MIDI_NOTE_A0`
`MIDI_NOTE_B0`
`MIDI_NOTE_C1`
`MIDI_NOTE_D1`
`MIDI_NOTE_E1`
`MIDI_NOTE_F1`
`MIDI_NOTE_G1`
`MIDI_NOTE_A1`
`MIDI_NOTE_B1`
`MIDI_NOTE_C2`
`MIDI_NOTE_D2`

MIDI_NOTE_E2
MIDI_NOTE_F2
MIDI_NOTE_G2
MIDI_NOTE_A2
MIDI_NOTE_B2
MIDI_NOTE_C3
MIDI_NOTE_D3
MIDI_NOTE_E3
MIDI_NOTE_F3
MIDI_NOTE_G3
MIDI_NOTE_A3
MIDI_NOTE_B3
MIDI_NOTE_C4
MIDI_NOTE_D4
MIDI_NOTE_E4
MIDI_NOTE_F4
MIDI_NOTE_G4
MIDI_NOTE_A4
MIDI_NOTE_B4
MIDI_NOTE_C5
MIDI_NOTE_D5
MIDI_NOTE_E5
MIDI_NOTE_F5
MIDI_NOTE_G5
MIDI_NOTE_A5
MIDI_NOTE_B5
MIDI_NOTE_C6
MIDI_NOTE_D6
MIDI_NOTE_E6
MIDI_NOTE_F6
MIDI_NOTE_G6
MIDI_NOTE_A6
MIDI_NOTE_B6
MIDI_NOTE_C7
MIDI_NOTE_D7
MIDI_NOTE_E7

MIDI_NOTE_F7
MIDI_NOTE_G7
MIDI_NOTE_A7
MIDI_NOTE_B7
MIDI_NOTE_C8
MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_BASS_DRUM
MIDI_PERC_BASS_DRUM_1
MIDI_PERC_SIDE_STICK
MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_SNARE
MIDI_PERC_HAND_CLAP
MIDI_PERC_ELECTRIC_SNARE
MIDI_PERC_LOW_FLOOR_TOM
MIDI_PERC_CLOSED_HI_HAT
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_FLOOR_TOM
MIDI_PERC_PEDAL_HI_HAT
MIDI_PERC_LOW_TOM
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_HAT
MIDI_PERC_LOW_MID_TOM
MIDI_PERC_HI_MID_TOM
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_1
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TOM
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_1
MIDI_PERC_CHINESE_CYMBAL
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_BELL
MIDI_PERC_TAMBOURINE
MIDI_PERC_SPLASH_CYMBAL
MIDI_PERC_COWBELL
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_2
MIDI_PERC_VIBRASLAP
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_2
MIDI_PERC_HI_BONGO
MIDI_PERC_LOW_BONGO
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_HI_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_LOW_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TIMBALE

MIDI_PERC_LOW_TIMBALE
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_AGOGO
MIDI_PERC_LOW_AGOGO
MIDI_PERC_CABASA
MIDI_PERC_MARACAS
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_WHISTLE
MIDI_PERC_LONG_WHISTLE
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_GUIRO
MIDI_PERC_LONG_GUIRO
MIDI_PERC_CLAVES
MIDI_PERC_HI_WOOD_BLOCK
MIDI_PERC_LOW_WOOD_BLOCK
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_CUICA
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_CUICA
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_TRIANGLE
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_TRIANGLE

Functions

float **midi_note_to_frequency** (int *note*)
Get the frequency for given note.

Return Note frequency.

Parameters

- *note* - MIDI note.

6.14 boards

The boards supported by *Simba*.

The boards on [Github](#).

6.14.1 `arduino_due` — Arduino Due

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_due/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_due/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Due](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

pin_d0_dev
pin_d1_dev
pin_d2_dev
pin_d3_dev
pin_d4_dev
pin_d5_dev
pin_d6_dev
pin_d7_dev
pin_d8_dev
pin_d9_dev
pin_d10_dev
pin_d11_dev
pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_d17_dev
pin_d18_dev
pin_d19_dev
pin_d20_dev
pin_d21_dev
pin_d22_dev
pin_d23_dev
pin_d24_dev
pin_d25_dev
pin_d26_dev
pin_d27_dev
pin_d28_dev
pin_d29_dev
pin_d30_dev
pin_d31_dev
pin_d32_dev
pin_d33_dev
pin_d34_dev

pin_d35_dev
pin_d36_dev
pin_d37_dev
pin_d38_dev
pin_d39_dev
pin_d40_dev
pin_d41_dev
pin_d42_dev
pin_d43_dev
pin_d44_dev
pin_d45_dev
pin_d46_dev
pin_d47_dev
pin_d48_dev
pin_d49_dev
pin_d50_dev
pin_d51_dev
pin_d52_dev
pin_d53_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_a6_dev
pin_a7_dev
pin_a8_dev
pin_a9_dev
pin_a10_dev
pin_a11_dev
pin_led_dev
pin_dac0_dev
pin_dac1_dev
exti_d0_dev
exti_d1_dev

exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
exti_d4_dev
exti_d5_dev
exti_d6_dev
exti_d7_dev
exti_d8_dev
exti_d9_dev
exti_d10_dev
exti_d11_dev
exti_d12_dev
exti_d13_dev
exti_d14_dev
exti_d15_dev
exti_d16_dev
exti_d17_dev
exti_d18_dev
exti_d19_dev
exti_d20_dev
exti_d21_dev
exti_d22_dev
exti_d23_dev
exti_d24_dev
exti_d25_dev
exti_d26_dev
exti_d27_dev
exti_d28_dev
exti_d29_dev
exti_d30_dev
exti_d31_dev
exti_d32_dev
exti_d33_dev
exti_d34_dev
exti_d35_dev
exti_d36_dev
exti_d37_dev

exti_d38_dev
exti_d39_dev
exti_d40_dev
exti_d41_dev
exti_d42_dev
exti_d43_dev
exti_d44_dev
exti_d45_dev
exti_d46_dev
exti_d47_dev
exti_d48_dev
exti_d49_dev
exti_d50_dev
exti_d51_dev
exti_d52_dev
exti_d53_dev
exti_a0_dev
exti_a1_dev
exti_a2_dev
exti_a3_dev
exti_a4_dev
exti_a5_dev
exti_a6_dev
exti_a7_dev
exti_a8_dev
exti_a9_dev
exti_a10_dev
exti_a11_dev
exti_led_dev
exti_dac0_dev
exti_dac1_dev
pwm_d2_dev
pwm_d3_dev
pwm_d5_dev
pwm_d6_dev
pwm_d7_dev

`pwm_d8_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`pwm_d12_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`dac_0_dev`
`flash_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.2 `arduino_mega` — Arduino Mega

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_mega/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_mega/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Mega](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_d0_dev`
`pin_d1_dev`
`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`
`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_d8_dev`
`pin_d9_dev`
`pin_d10_dev`
`pin_d11_dev`

pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_d17_dev
pin_d18_dev
pin_d19_dev
pin_d20_dev
pin_d21_dev
pin_d22_dev
pin_d23_dev
pin_d24_dev
pin_d25_dev
pin_d26_dev
pin_d27_dev
pin_d28_dev
pin_d29_dev
pin_d30_dev
pin_d31_dev
pin_d32_dev
pin_d33_dev
pin_d34_dev
pin_d35_dev
pin_d36_dev
pin_d37_dev
pin_d38_dev
pin_d39_dev
pin_d40_dev
pin_d41_dev
pin_d42_dev
pin_d43_dev
pin_d44_dev
pin_d45_dev
pin_d46_dev
pin_d47_dev

pin_d48_dev
pin_d49_dev
pin_d50_dev
pin_d51_dev
pin_d52_dev
pin_d53_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_a6_dev
pin_a7_dev
pin_a8_dev
pin_a9_dev
pin_a10_dev
pin_a11_dev
pin_a12_dev
pin_a13_dev
pin_a14_dev
pin_a15_dev
pin_led_dev
exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
exti_d18_dev
exti_d19_dev
exti_d20_dev
exti_d21_dev
pwm_d2_dev
pwm_d3_dev
pwm_d5_dev
pwm_d6_dev
pwm_d7_dev
pwm_d8_dev
pwm_d9_dev

`pwm_d10_dev`

`pwm_d11_dev`

`pwm_d12_dev`

`adc_0_dev`

`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.3 `arduino_nano` — Arduino Nano

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_nano/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_nano/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Nano](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_d2_dev`

`pin_d3_dev`

`pin_d4_dev`

`pin_d5_dev`

`pin_d6_dev`

`pin_d7_dev`

`pin_d8_dev`

`pin_d9_dev`

`pin_d10_dev`

`pin_d11_dev`

`pin_d12_dev`

`pin_d13_dev`

`pin_a0_dev`

`pin_a1_dev`

`pin_a2_dev`

`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_a4_dev`
`pin_a5_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`exti_d2_dev`
`exti_d3_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.4 `arduino_pro_micro` — Arduino Pro Micro

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_pro_micro/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_pro_micro/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Pro Micro](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`
`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_d8_dev`
`pin_d9_dev`

`pin_d10_dev`
`pin_d14_dev`
`pin_d15_dev`
`pin_d16_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`pin_a1_dev`
`pin_a2_dev`
`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`exti_d2_dev`
`exti_d3_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.5 `arduino_uno` — Arduino Uno

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_uno/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_uno/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Uno](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`

pin_d5_dev
pin_d6_dev
pin_d7_dev
pin_d8_dev
pin_d9_dev
pin_d10_dev
pin_d11_dev
pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_led_dev
exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
pwm_d3_dev
pwm_d9_dev
pwm_d10_dev
pwm_d11_dev
adc_0_dev
i2c_0_dev

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.6 cygwin — Cygwin

Source code: [src/boards/cygwin/board.h](#), [src/boards/cygwin/board.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_BASE`

`pin_d2_dev`

`pin_d3_dev`

`pin_d4_dev`

`pin_d5_dev`

`pin_d6_dev`

`pin_d7_dev`

`pin_d8_dev`

`pin_d9_dev`

`pin_d10_dev`

`pin_d11_dev`

`pin_d12_dev`

`pin_d13_dev`

`pin_a0_dev`

`pin_a1_dev`

`pin_a2_dev`

`pin_a3_dev`

`pin_a4_dev`

`pin_a5_dev`

`pin_a6_dev`

`pin_a7_dev`

`pin_led_dev`

`pwm_d3_dev`

`pwm_d9_dev`

`pwm_d10_dev`

`pwm_d11_dev`

`adc_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.7 esp01 — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: [src/boards/esp01/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp01/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [ESP-01](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_gpio0_dev`

`pin_gpio1_dev`

`pin_gpio2_dev`

`pin_d0_dev`

`pin_d1_dev`

`pin_d2_dev`

`pin_led_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.8 esp12e — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: [src/boards/esp12e/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp12e/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [ESP-12E Development Board](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_gpio0_dev`

`pin_gpio2_dev`

`pin_gpio4_dev`

`pin_gpio5_dev`

`pin_gpio12_dev`

`pin_gpio13_dev`

`pin_gpio14_dev`
`pin_gpio15_dev`
`pin_d0_dev`
`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d12_dev`
`pin_d13_dev`
`pin_d14_dev`
`pin_d15_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`adc_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.9 linux — Linux

Source code: [src/boards/linux/board.h](#), [src/boards/linux/board.c](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_BASE
`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`
`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_d8_dev`

`pin_d9_dev`
`pin_d10_dev`
`pin_d11_dev`
`pin_d12_dev`
`pin_d13_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`pin_a1_dev`
`pin_a2_dev`
`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_a4_dev`
`pin_a5_dev`
`pin_a6_dev`
`pin_a7_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`adc_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.10 `photon` — Photon

Source code: [src/boards/photon/board.h](#), [src/boards/photon/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Photon](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_d0_dev`
`pin_d1_dev`
`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`
`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`pin_a1_dev`
`pin_a2_dev`
`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_a4_dev`
`pin_a5_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`pin_dac0_dev`
`pin_dac1_dev`
`pwm_d0_dev`
`pwm_d1_dev`
`pwm_d2_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_a4_dev`
`pwm_a5_dev`
`flash_0_dev`
`sdio_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)`
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number or negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.11 stm32f3discovery — STM32F3DISCOVERY

Source code: [src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.h](#), [src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [STM32F3DISCOVERY](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_pa0_dev`
`pin_pa1_dev`
`pin_pa2_dev`
`pin_pa3_dev`
`pin_pa4_dev`
`pin_pa5_dev`
`pin_pa6_dev`
`pin_pa7_dev`
`pin_pa8_dev`
`pin_pa9_dev`
`pin_pa10_dev`
`pin_pa11_dev`
`pin_pa12_dev`
`pin_pa13_dev`
`pin_pa14_dev`
`pin_pa15_dev`
`pin_pb0_dev`
`pin_pb1_dev`
`pin_pb2_dev`
`pin_pb3_dev`
`pin_pb4_dev`
`pin_pb5_dev`
`pin_pb6_dev`
`pin_pb7_dev`
`pin_pb8_dev`
`pin_pb9_dev`
`pin_pb10_dev`
`pin_pb11_dev`

pin_pb12_dev
pin_pb13_dev
pin_pb14_dev
pin_pb15_dev
pin_pc0_dev
pin_pc1_dev
pin_pc2_dev
pin_pc3_dev
pin_pc4_dev
pin_pc5_dev
pin_pc6_dev
pin_pc7_dev
pin_pc8_dev
pin_pc9_dev
pin_pc10_dev
pin_pc11_dev
pin_pc12_dev
pin_pc13_dev
pin_pc14_dev
pin_pc15_dev
pin_pd0_dev
pin_pd1_dev
pin_pd2_dev
pin_pd3_dev
pin_pd4_dev
pin_pd5_dev
pin_pd6_dev
pin_pd7_dev
pin_pd8_dev
pin_pd9_dev
pin_pd10_dev
pin_pd11_dev
pin_pd12_dev
pin_pd13_dev
pin_pd14_dev
pin_pd15_dev

`pin_pe0_dev`
`pin_pe1_dev`
`pin_pe2_dev`
`pin_pe3_dev`
`pin_pe4_dev`
`pin_pe5_dev`
`pin_pe6_dev`
`pin_pe7_dev`
`pin_pe8_dev`
`pin_pe9_dev`
`pin_pe10_dev`
`pin_pe11_dev`
`pin_pe12_dev`
`pin_pe13_dev`
`pin_pe14_dev`
`pin_pe15_dev`
`uart_0_dev`
`uart_1_dev`
`uart_2_dev`
`spi_0_dev`
`spi_1_dev`
`spi_2_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`
`i2c_1_dev`
`can_0_dev`
`flash_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.12 stm32vldiscovery — STM32VLDISCOVERY

Source code: [src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.h](#), [src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`pin_pa0_dev`
`pin_pa1_dev`
`pin_pa2_dev`
`pin_pa3_dev`
`pin_pa4_dev`
`pin_pa5_dev`
`pin_pa6_dev`
`pin_pa7_dev`
`pin_pa8_dev`
`pin_pa9_dev`
`pin_pa10_dev`
`pin_pa11_dev`
`pin_pa12_dev`
`pin_pa13_dev`
`pin_pa14_dev`
`pin_pa15_dev`
`pin_pb0_dev`
`pin_pb1_dev`
`pin_pb2_dev`
`pin_pb3_dev`
`pin_pb4_dev`
`pin_pb5_dev`
`pin_pb6_dev`
`pin_pb7_dev`
`pin_pb8_dev`
`pin_pb9_dev`
`pin_pb10_dev`
`pin_pb11_dev`

pin_pb12_dev
pin_pb13_dev
pin_pb14_dev
pin_pb15_dev
pin_pc0_dev
pin_pc1_dev
pin_pc2_dev
pin_pc3_dev
pin_pc4_dev
pin_pc5_dev
pin_pc6_dev
pin_pc7_dev
pin_pc8_dev
pin_pc9_dev
pin_pc10_dev
pin_pc11_dev
pin_pc12_dev
pin_pc13_dev
pin_pc14_dev
pin_pc15_dev
pin_pd0_dev
pin_pd1_dev
pin_pd2_dev
pin_led_dev
pin_ld3_dev
pin_ld4_dev
uart_0_dev
uart_1_dev
uart_2_dev
spi_0_dev
spi_1_dev
spi_2_dev
i2c_0_dev
i2c_1_dev
flash_0_dev

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.15 mcus

The Micro Controller Units (MCU:s) supported by *Simba*.

The MCU:s on [Github](#).

6.15.1 atmega2560 — ATmega2560

Source code: [src/mcus/atmega2560/mcu.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX

EXTI_DEVICE_MAX

SPI_DEVICE_MAX

UART_DEVICE_MAX

PWM_DEVICE_MAX

ADC_DEVICE_MAX

I2C_DEVICE_MAX

6.15.2 atmega328p — ATmega328p

Source code: [src/mcus/atmega328p/mcu.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
PWM_DEVICE_MAX
ADC_DEVICE_MAX
I2C_DEVICE_MAX
USART0_TX_vect
USART0_RX_vect
USART0_UDRE_vect

6.15.3 atmega32u4 — ATmega32u4

Source code: <src/mcus/atmega32u4/mcu.h>

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
PWM_DEVICE_MAX
ADC_DEVICE_MAX
I2C_DEVICE_MAX
USB_DEVICE_MAX
USART0_TX_vect
USART0_RX_vect
USART0_UDRE_vect
UCSZ00
UCSZ01
UCSZ02
UPM00
UPM01
USBS0

U2X0
UPE0
DOR0
FE0
TXC0
RXCIE0
RXEN0
TXEN0
UDRE0
UDRIE0
TXCIE0

6.15.4 esp8266 — Esp8266

Source code: [src/mcus/esp8266/mcu.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
PWM_DEVICE_MAX
ADC_DEVICE_MAX

6.15.5 linux — Linux

Source code: [src/mcus/linux/mcu.h](#)

Version 7.0.0

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX

`CAN_DEVICE_MAX`

`PWM_DEVICE_MAX`

`ADC_DEVICE_MAX`

`FLASH_DEVICE_MAX`

6.15.6 `sam3x8e` — SAM3X8E

Source code: <src/mcus/sam/mcu.h>

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`SAM_PA`

`SAM_PB`

`SAM_PC`

`SAM_PD`

6.15.7 `stm32f100rb` — STM32F100RB

Source code: <src/mcus/stm32f100rb/mcu.h>

Version 7.0.0

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`

`UART_DEVICE_MAX`

`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`

`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`

`CAN_DEVICE_MAX`

`FLASH_DEVICE_MAX`

6.15.8 `stm32f205rg` — STM32F205RG

Source code: <src/mcus/stm32f205rg/mcu.h>

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
I2C_DEVICE_MAX
CAN_DEVICE_MAX
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX
SDIO_DEVICE_MAX
```

6.15.9 stm32f303vc — STM32F303VC

Source code: <src/mcus/stm32f303vc/mcu.h>

Version 7.0.0

Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
I2C_DEVICE_MAX
CAN_DEVICE_MAX
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX
```

Features

- [Threads](#) scheduled by a priority based cooperative or preemptive scheduler.
- Channels for inter-thread communication ([Queue](#), [Event](#)).
- [Timers](#).
- [Counting semaphores](#).
- Device drivers ([SPI](#), [UART](#), ...)
- A simple [shell](#).
- [Logging](#).
- Internet protocols ([TCP](#), [UDP](#), [HTTP](#), ...).
- [Debug file system](#).
- File systems ([FAT16](#), [SPIFFS](#)).

See the [Library Reference](#) for a full list of features.

Design goals

- Rapid development.
- Clean interfaces.
- Small memory footprint.
- No dynamic memory allocation.
- Portability.

Indices and tables

- `genindex`
- `modindex`
- `search`

a

[adc](#), 105
[analog_input_pin](#), 106
[analog_output_pin](#), 107
[arduino_due](#), 277
[arduino_mega](#), 282
[arduino_nano](#), 285
[arduino_pro_micro](#), 286
[arduino_uno](#), 287
[atmega2560](#), 299
[atmega328p](#), 299
[atmega32u4](#), 300

b

[base64](#), 267
[bcm43362](#), 108
[binary_tree](#), 247
[bits](#), 249
[bus](#), 162

c

[can](#), 110
[chan](#), 165
[chipid](#), 112
[circular_heap](#), 255
[color](#), 258
[configfile](#), 259
[console](#), 233
[crc](#), 271
[cygwin](#), 288

d

[dac](#), 112
[ds18b20](#), 114
[ds3231](#), 115

e

[errno](#), 85
[esp01](#), 290
[esp12e](#), 290

[esp8266](#), 301
[event](#), 169
[exti](#), 116

f

[fat16](#), 178
[fifo](#), 249
[flash](#), 117
[fs](#), 189

h

[harness](#), 240
[hash_map](#), 251
[heap](#), 256
[http_server](#), 212
[http_websocket_client](#), 215
[http_websocket_server](#), 217

i

[i2c](#), 118
[inet](#), 218

j

[json](#), 267

l

[linux](#), 301
[list](#), 253
[log](#), 243

m

[mcp2515](#), 121
[midi](#), 274
[mqtt_client](#), 219

n

[network_interface](#), 223
[network_interface_slip](#), 223
[network_interface_wifi_station_espessif](#),
 225

nrf24l01, [123](#)

O

owi, [125](#)

P

photon, [292](#)

pin, [127](#)

ping, [227](#)

pwm, [129](#)

Q

queue, [171](#)

R

re, [261](#)

rwlock, [174](#)

S

sam3x8e, [302](#)

sd, [130](#)

sdio, [135](#)

sem, [176](#)

settings, [234](#)

sha1, [273](#)

shell, [238](#)

socket, [228](#)

spi, [138](#)

spiffs, [198](#)

std, [263](#)

stm32f100rb, [302](#)

stm32f205rg, [302](#)

stm32f303vc, [303](#)

stm32f3discovery, [294](#)

stm32vldiscovery, [297](#)

sys, [91](#)

T

thrd, [94](#)

time, [100](#)

timer, [101](#)

types, [103](#)

U

uart, [141](#)

uart_soft, [143](#)

usb, [144](#)

usb_device, [152](#)

usb_device_class_cdc, [152](#)

usb_host, [155](#)

usb_host_class_hid, [156](#)

usb_host_class_mass_storage, [157](#)

W

watchdog, [162](#)

Symbols

`_ASSERTFMT` (C macro), 104

A

`adc` (module), 105
`adc_0_dev` (C macro), 282, 285–289, 291, 292
`adc_async_convert` (C++ function), 105
`adc_async_wait` (C++ function), 106
`adc_convert` (C++ function), 106
`adc_convert_isr` (C++ function), 106
`adc_device` (C++ member), 106
`ADC_DEVICE_MAX` (C macro), 299–302
`adc_init` (C++ function), 105
`adc_module_init` (C++ function), 105
`ADC_REFERENCE_VCC` (C macro), 105
`analog_input_pin` (module), 106
`analog_input_pin_init` (C++ function), 107
`analog_input_pin_module_init` (C++ function), 107
`analog_input_pin_read` (C++ function), 107
`analog_input_pin_read_isr` (C++ function), 107
`analog_input_pin_t` (C++ class), 107
`analog_input_pin_t::adc` (C++ member), 107
`analog_output_pin` (module), 107
`analog_output_pin_init` (C++ function), 108
`analog_output_pin_module_init` (C++ function), 108
`analog_output_pin_read` (C++ function), 108
`analog_output_pin_t` (C++ class), 108
`analog_output_pin_t::pwm` (C++ member), 108
`analog_output_pin_write` (C++ function), 108
`arduino_due` (module), 277
`arduino_mega` (module), 282
`arduino_nano` (module), 285
`arduino_pro_micro` (module), 286
`arduino_uno` (module), 287
`ASSERT` (C macro), 104
`ASSERTN` (C macro), 104
`atmega2560` (module), 299
`atmega328p` (module), 299
`atmega32u4` (module), 300

B

`base64` (module), 267
`base64_decode` (C++ function), 267
`base64_encode` (C++ function), 267
`bcm43362` (module), 108
`bcm43362_connect` (C++ function), 109
`bcm43362_disconnect` (C++ function), 109
`bcm43362_driver_t` (C++ class), 110
`bcm43362_driver_t::sdio` (C++ member), 110
`bcm43362_init` (C++ function), 109
`bcm43362_module_init` (C++ function), 109
`bcm43362_read` (C++ function), 110
`bcm43362_start` (C++ function), 109
`bcm43362_stop` (C++ function), 109
`bcm43362_write` (C++ function), 110
`binary_tree` (module), 247
`binary_tree_delete` (C++ function), 248
`binary_tree_init` (C++ function), 248
`binary_tree_insert` (C++ function), 248
`binary_tree_node_t` (C++ class), 248
`binary_tree_node_t::height` (C++ member), 249
`binary_tree_node_t::key` (C++ member), 249
`binary_tree_node_t::left_p` (C++ member), 249
`binary_tree_node_t::right_p` (C++ member), 249
`binary_tree_print` (C++ function), 248
`binary_tree_search` (C++ function), 248
`binary_tree_t` (C++ class), 249
`binary_tree_t::root_p` (C++ member), 249
`bits` (module), 249
`bits_insert_32` (C++ function), 249
`board_pin_string_to_device_index` (C++ function), 282, 285–293, 296, 299
`bpb_t` (C++ class), 185
`bpb_t::bytes_per_sector` (C++ member), 185
`bpb_t::fat_count` (C++ member), 185
`bpb_t::head_count` (C++ member), 185
`bpb_t::hidded_sectors` (C++ member), 185
`bpb_t::media_type` (C++ member), 185
`bpb_t::reserved_sector_count` (C++ member), 185
`bpb_t::root_dir_entry_count` (C++ member), 185

bpb_t::sectors_per_cluster (C++ member), 185
 bpb_t::sectors_per_fat (C++ member), 185
 bpb_t::sectors_per_track (C++ member), 185
 bpb_t::total_sectors_large (C++ member), 185
 bpb_t::total_sectors_small (C++ member), 185
 BTASSERT (C macro), 242
 BTASSERTN (C macro), 242
 bus (module), 162
 bus_attach (C++ function), 164
 bus_detach (C++ function), 164
 bus_init (C++ function), 163
 bus_listener_init (C++ function), 163
 bus_listener_t (C++ class), 164
 bus_listener_t::base (C++ member), 164
 bus_listener_t::chan_p (C++ member), 164
 bus_listener_t::id (C++ member), 164
 bus_listener_t::next_p (C++ member), 165
 bus_module_init (C++ function), 163
 bus_t (C++ class), 164
 bus_t::listeners (C++ member), 164
 bus_t::rwlock (C++ member), 164
 bus_write (C++ function), 164

C

can (module), 110
 can_0_dev (C macro), 296
 can_device (C++ member), 112
 CAN_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 301–303
 can_frame_t (C++ class), 112
 can_frame_t::extended_id (C++ member), 112
 can_frame_t::id (C++ member), 112
 can_frame_t::rtr (C++ member), 112
 can_frame_t::size (C++ member), 112
 can_frame_t::timestamp (C++ member), 112
 can_frame_t::u32 (C++ member), 112
 can_frame_t::u8 (C++ member), 112
 can_init (C++ function), 111
 can_read (C++ function), 111
 CAN_SPEED_1000KBPS (C macro), 110
 CAN_SPEED_250KBPS (C macro), 110
 CAN_SPEED_500KBPS (C macro), 110
 can_start (C++ function), 111
 can_stop (C++ function), 111
 can_write (C++ function), 111
 chan (module), 165
 chan_init (C++ function), 166
 chan_is_polled_isr (C++ function), 167
 chan_list_add (C++ function), 167
 chan_list_destroy (C++ function), 167
 chan_list_init (C++ function), 167
 chan_list_poll (C++ function), 168
 chan_list_remove (C++ function), 167
 chan_list_t (C++ class), 169
 chan_list_t::chans_pp (C++ member), 169

chan_list_t::flags (C++ member), 169
 chan_list_t::len (C++ member), 169
 chan_list_t::max (C++ member), 169
 chan_module_init (C++ function), 166
 chan_null (C++ function), 168
 chan_poll (C++ function), 168
 chan_read (C++ function), 166
 chan_read_null (C++ function), 168
 chan_size (C++ function), 167
 chan_size_null (C++ function), 168
 chan_t (C++ class), 169
 chan_t (C++ type), 165
 chan_t::list_p (C++ member), 169
 chan_t::read (C++ member), 169
 chan_t::reader_p (C++ member), 169
 chan_t::size (C++ member), 169
 chan_t::write (C++ member), 169
 chan_t::writer_p (C++ member), 169
 chan_write (C++ function), 166
 chan_write_null (C++ function), 168
 chipid (module), 112
 chipid_read (C++ function), 112
 circular_heap (module), 255
 circular_heap_alloc (C++ function), 256
 circular_heap_free (C++ function), 256
 circular_heap_init (C++ function), 256
 circular_heap_t (C++ class), 256
 circular_heap_t::alloc_p (C++ member), 256
 circular_heap_t::begin_p (C++ member), 256
 circular_heap_t::end_p (C++ member), 256
 circular_heap_t::free_p (C++ member), 256
 COLOR (C macro), 259
 color (module), 258
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLACK (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLUE (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_CYAN (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_DEFAULT (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_GREEN (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW (C macro), 259
 COLOR_BOLD_OFF (C macro), 258
 COLOR_BOLD_ON (C macro), 258
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE (C macro), 259
 COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW (C macro), 259
 COLOR_INVERSE_OFF (C macro), 259

- COLOR_INVERSE_ON (C macro), 258
- COLOR_ITALICS_OFF (C macro), 258
- COLOR_ITALICS_ON (C macro), 258
- COLOR_RESET (C macro), 258
- COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF (C macro), 259
- COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON (C macro), 258
- COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF (C macro), 258
- COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON (C macro), 258
- CONFIG_ASSERT (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_DEBUG (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER (C macro), 13
- CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_SPIFFS (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_NETWORK (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_SHELL (C macro), 14
- CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO (C macro), 15
- CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 15
- CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX (C macro), 15
- CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING (C macro), 12
- CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY (C macro), 15
- CONFIG_THRD_ENV (C macro), 15
- CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID (C macro), 15
- CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID (C macro), 15
- configfile (module), 259
- configfile_get (C++ function), 260
- configfile_get_float (C++ function), 261
- configfile_get_long (C++ function), 261
- configfile_init (C++ function), 260
- configfile_set (C++ function), 260
- configfile_t (C++ class), 261
- configfile_t::buf_p (C++ member), 261
- configfile_t::size (C++ member), 261
- CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED (C macro), 145
- console (module), 233
- console_get_input_channel (C++ function), 233
- console_get_output_channel (C++ function), 234
- console_init (C++ function), 233
- console_module_init (C++ function), 233
- console_set_input_channel (C++ function), 233

console_set_output_channel (C++ function), 234
console_start (C++ function), 233
console_stop (C++ function), 233
container_of (C macro), 104
crc (module), 271
crc_32 (C++ function), 272
crc_7 (C++ function), 272
crc_ccitt (C++ function), 272
crc_xmodem (C++ function), 272
cygwin (module), 288

D

dac (module), 112
dac_0_dev (C macro), 282
dac_async_convert (C++ function), 113
dac_async_wait (C++ function), 113
dac_convert (C++ function), 113
dac_device (C++ member), 114
dac_init (C++ function), 113
dac_module_init (C++ function), 113
date_t (C++ class), 101
date_t::date (C++ member), 101
date_t::day (C++ member), 101
date_t::hour (C++ member), 101
date_t::minute (C++ member), 101
date_t::month (C++ member), 101
date_t::second (C++ member), 101
date_t::year (C++ member), 101
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CDC (C macro), 145
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 144
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_DEVICE (C macro), 144
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_ENDPOINT (C macro), 144
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE (C macro), 144
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE_ASSOCIATION (C macro), 145
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_RPIPE (C macro), 145
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_STRING (C macro), 144
DIR_ATTR_ARCHIVE (C macro), 180
DIR_ATTR_DIRECTORY (C macro), 180
DIR_ATTR_HIDDEN (C macro), 179
DIR_ATTR_READ_ONLY (C macro), 179
DIR_ATTR_SYSTEM (C macro), 179
DIR_ATTR_VOLUME_ID (C macro), 180
dir_t (C++ class), 187
dir_t::attributes (C++ member), 187
dir_t::creation_date (C++ member), 187
dir_t::creation_time (C++ member), 187
dir_t::creation_time_tenths (C++ member), 187
dir_t::file_size (C++ member), 187
dir_t::first_cluster_high (C++ member), 187
dir_t::first_cluster_low (C++ member), 187
dir_t::last_access_date (C++ member), 187
dir_t::last_write_date (C++ member), 187

dir_t::last_write_time (C++ member), 187
dir_t::name (C++ member), 187
dir_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 187
DIV_CEIL (C macro), 104
DOR0 (C macro), 301
ds18b20 (module), 114
ds18b20_convert (C++ function), 114
ds18b20_driver_t (C++ class), 115
ds18b20_driver_t::next_p (C++ member), 115
ds18b20_driver_t::owi_p (C++ member), 115
ds18b20_get_temperature (C++ function), 114
ds18b20_get_temperature_str (C++ function), 114
ds18b20_init (C++ function), 114
ds18b20_module_init (C++ function), 114
ds3231 (module), 115
ds3231_driver_t (C++ class), 116
ds3231_driver_t::i2c_p (C++ member), 116
ds3231_get_date (C++ function), 115
ds3231_init (C++ function), 115
ds3231_set_date (C++ function), 115

E

E2BIG (C macro), 85
EACCES (C macro), 86
EADDRINUSE (C macro), 90
EADDRNOTAVAIL (C macro), 90
EADV (C macro), 88
EAFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 90
EAGAIN (C macro), 86
EALREADY (C macro), 91
EBADE (C macro), 88
EBADF (C macro), 86
EBADFD (C macro), 89
EBADMSG (C macro), 89
EBADR (C macro), 88
EBADRQC (C macro), 88
EBADSLT (C macro), 88
EBFONT (C macro), 88
EBTASSERT (C macro), 91
EBUSY (C macro), 86
ECANCELED (C macro), 91
ECHILD (C macro), 86
ECHRNG (C macro), 87
ECOMM (C macro), 88
ECONNABORTED (C macro), 90
ECONNREFUSED (C macro), 90
ECONNRESET (C macro), 90
EDEADLK (C macro), 87
EDEADLOCK (C macro), 88
EDESTADDRREQ (C macro), 89
EDOM (C macro), 87
EDOTDOT (C macro), 89
EDQUOT (C macro), 91
EEXIST (C macro), 86

EFAULT (C macro), 86
 EFBIG (C macro), 86
 EHOSTDOWN (C macro), 90
 EHOSTUNREACH (C macro), 90
 EIDRM (C macro), 87
 EILSEQ (C macro), 89
 EINPROGRESS (C macro), 91
 EINTR (C macro), 85
 EINVAL (C macro), 86
 EIO (C macro), 85
 EISCONN (C macro), 90
 EISDIR (C macro), 86
 EISNAM (C macro), 91
 EKEYEXPIRED (C macro), 91
 EKEYREJECTED (C macro), 91
 EKEYREVOKED (C macro), 91
 EL2HLT (C macro), 88
 EL2NSYNC (C macro), 87
 EL3HLT (C macro), 87
 EL3RST (C macro), 87
 ELIBACC (C macro), 89
 ELIBBAD (C macro), 89
 ELIBEXEC (C macro), 89
 ELIBMAX (C macro), 89
 ELIBSCN (C macro), 89
 ELNRNG (C macro), 87
 ELOOP (C macro), 87
 EMEDIUMTYPE (C macro), 91
 EMFILE (C macro), 86
 EMLINK (C macro), 87
 EMSGSIZE (C macro), 89
 EMULTIHOP (C macro), 89
 ENAMETOOLONG (C macro), 87
 ENAVAIL (C macro), 91
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_SYNCHRONISATION_TYPE (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_BULK (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_CONTROL (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_INTERRUPT (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_USAGE_TYPE (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_DIRECTION (C macro), 145
 ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_NUMBER (C macro), 145
 ENETDOWN (C macro), 90
 ENETRESET (C macro), 90
 ENETUNREACH (C macro), 90
 ENFILE (C macro), 86
 ENOANO (C macro), 88
 ENOBUFS (C macro), 90
 ENOCSI (C macro), 88
 ENODATA (C macro), 88
 ENODEV (C macro), 86
 ENOENT (C macro), 85
 ENOEXEC (C macro), 86
 ENOKEY (C macro), 91
 ENOLCK (C macro), 87
 ENOLINK (C macro), 88
 ENOMEDIUM (C macro), 91
 ENOMEM (C macro), 86
 ENOMSG (C macro), 87
 ENONET (C macro), 88
 ENOPKG (C macro), 88
 ENOPROTOOPT (C macro), 89
 ENOSPC (C macro), 86
 ENOSR (C macro), 88
 ENOSTR (C macro), 88
 ENOSYS (C macro), 87
 ENOTBLK (C macro), 86
 ENOTCONN (C macro), 90
 ENOTDIR (C macro), 86
 ENOTEMPTY (C macro), 87
 ENOTNAM (C macro), 91
 ENOTSOCK (C macro), 89
 ENOTTY (C macro), 86
 ENOTUNIQ (C macro), 89
 ENXIO (C macro), 85
 EOPNOTSUPP (C macro), 90
 EOVERFLOW (C macro), 89
 EPERM (C macro), 85
 EPFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 90
 EPIPE (C macro), 87
 EPROTO (C macro), 88
 EPROTONOSUPBOARD (C macro), 90
 EPROTOTYPE (C macro), 89
 ERANGE (C macro), 87
 EREMCHG (C macro), 89
 EREMOTE (C macro), 88
 EREMOTEIO (C macro), 91
 ERESTART (C macro), 89
 EROFS (C macro), 87
 errno (module), 85
 ESHUTDOWN (C macro), 90
 ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 90
 esp01 (module), 290
 esp12e (module), 290
 esp8266 (module), 301
 ESPIPE (C macro), 87
 ESRCH (C macro), 85
 ESRMNT (C macro), 88

ESTACK (C macro), 91
ESTALE (C macro), 91
ESTRPIPE (C macro), 89
ETIME (C macro), 88
ETIMEDOUT (C macro), 90
ETOOMANYREFS (C macro), 90
ETXTBSY (C macro), 86
EUCLEAN (C macro), 91
EUNATCH (C macro), 87
EUSERS (C macro), 89
event (module), 169
event_init (C++ function), 169
event_read (C++ function), 170
event_size (C++ function), 170
event_t (C++ class), 170
event_t::base (C++ member), 171
event_t::mask (C++ member), 171
event_write (C++ function), 170
event_write_isr (C++ function), 170
EWOULDBLOCK (C macro), 87
EXDEV (C macro), 86
EXFULL (C macro), 88
exti (module), 116
exti_a0_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a10_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a11_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a1_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a2_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a3_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a4_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a5_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a6_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a7_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a8_dev (C macro), 281
exti_a9_dev (C macro), 281
exti_clear (C++ function), 117
exti_d0_dev (C macro), 279
exti_d10_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d11_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d12_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d13_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d14_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d15_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d16_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d17_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d18_dev (C macro), 280, 284
exti_d19_dev (C macro), 280, 284
exti_d1_dev (C macro), 279
exti_d20_dev (C macro), 280, 284
exti_d21_dev (C macro), 280, 284
exti_d22_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d23_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d24_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d25_dev (C macro), 280

exti_d26_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d27_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d28_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d29_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d2_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 286–288
exti_d30_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d31_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d32_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d33_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d34_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d35_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d36_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d37_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d38_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d39_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d3_dev (C macro), 280, 284, 286–288
exti_d40_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d41_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d42_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d43_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d44_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d45_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d46_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d47_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d48_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d49_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d4_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d50_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d51_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d52_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d53_dev (C macro), 281
exti_d5_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d6_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d7_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d8_dev (C macro), 280
exti_d9_dev (C macro), 280
exti_dac0_dev (C macro), 281
exti_dac1_dev (C macro), 281
exti_device (C++ member), 117
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 299–301
exti_led_dev (C macro), 281
exti_module_init (C++ function), 116
exti_start (C++ function), 117
exti_stop (C++ function), 117
EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES (C macro), 116
EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE (C macro), 116
EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE (C macro), 116

F

fat16 (module), 178
fat16_cache16_t (C++ type), 187
fat16_cache16_t::data (C++ member), 187
fat16_cache16_t::dir (C++ member), 187
fat16_cache16_t::fat (C++ member), 187

fat16_cache16_t::fbs (C++ member), 187
 fat16_cache16_t::mbr (C++ member), 187
 fat16_cache_t (C++ class), 188
 fat16_cache_t::block_number (C++ member), 188
 fat16_cache_t::buffer (C++ member), 188
 fat16_cache_t::dirty (C++ member), 188
 fat16_cache_t::mirror_block (C++ member), 188
 fat16_date_t (C++ type), 183
 fat16_date_t::as_uint16 (C++ member), 184
 fat16_date_t::day (C++ member), 184
 fat16_date_t::month (C++ member), 184
 fat16_date_t::year (C++ member), 184
 fat16_dir_close (C++ function), 183
 fat16_dir_entry_t (C++ class), 189
 fat16_dir_entry_t::is_dir (C++ member), 189
 fat16_dir_entry_t::latest_mod_date (C++ member), 189
 fat16_dir_entry_t::name (C++ member), 189
 fat16_dir_entry_t::size (C++ member), 189
 fat16_dir_open (C++ function), 183
 fat16_dir_read (C++ function), 183
 fat16_dir_t (C++ class), 189
 fat16_dir_t::file (C++ member), 189
 fat16_dir_t::root_index (C++ member), 189
 FAT16_EOF (C macro), 179
 fat16_file_close (C++ function), 181
 fat16_file_open (C++ function), 181
 fat16_file_read (C++ function), 181
 fat16_file_seek (C++ function), 182
 fat16_file_size (C++ function), 182
 fat16_file_sync (C++ function), 182
 fat16_file_t (C++ class), 188
 fat16_file_t::cur_cluster (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::cur_position (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::dir_entry_block (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::dir_entry_index (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::fat16_p (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::file_size (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::first_cluster (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_t::flags (C++ member), 188
 fat16_file_tell (C++ function), 182
 fat16_file_truncate (C++ function), 182
 fat16_file_write (C++ function), 181
 fat16_format (C++ function), 181
 fat16_init (C++ function), 180
 fat16_mount (C++ function), 180
 fat16_print (C++ function), 181
 FAT16_SEEK_CUR (C macro), 179
 FAT16_SEEK_END (C macro), 179
 FAT16_SEEK_SET (C macro), 179
 fat16_t (C++ class), 188
 fat16_t::arg_p (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::blocks_per_cluster (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::blocks_per_fat (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::cache (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::cluster_count (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::data_start_block (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::fat_count (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::fat_start_block (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::partition (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::read (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::root_dir_entry_count (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::root_dir_start_block (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::volume_start_block (C++ member), 188
 fat16_t::write (C++ member), 188
 fat16_time_t (C++ type), 183
 fat16_time_t::as_uint16 (C++ member), 183
 fat16_time_t::hours (C++ member), 183
 fat16_time_t::minutes (C++ member), 183
 fat16_time_t::seconds (C++ member), 183
 fat16_unmount (C++ function), 180
 fat_t (C++ type), 180
 fbs_t (C++ class), 186
 fbs_t::boot_code (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::boot_sector_sig (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::boot_signature (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::bpb (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::drive_number (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::file_system_type (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::jmp_to_boot_code (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::oem_name (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::volume_label (C++ member), 186
 fbs_t::volume_serial_number (C++ member), 186
 FE0 (C macro), 301
 fifo (module), 249
 FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE (C macro), 250
 fifo_get (C++ function), 250
 fifo_init (C++ function), 250
 fifo_put (C++ function), 250
 fifo_t (C++ class), 251
 fifo_t::buf_p (C++ member), 251
 fifo_t::max (C++ member), 251
 fifo_t::rdpos (C++ member), 251
 fifo_t::wrpos (C++ member), 251
 flash (module), 117
 flash_0_dev (C macro), 282, 293, 296, 298
 flash_device (C++ member), 118
 FLASH_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 302, 303
 flash_init (C++ function), 117
 flash_module_init (C++ function), 117
 flash_read (C++ function), 118
 flash_write (C++ function), 118
 fs (module), 189
 FS_APPEND (C macro), 190
 fs_auto_complete (C++ function), 194
 fs_call (C++ function), 192
 fs_close (C++ function), 192
 fs_command_deregister (C++ function), 195

[fs_command_register \(C++ function\), 195](#)
[fs_command_t \(C++ class\), 197](#)
[fs_command_t::arg_p \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_command_t::callback \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_command_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_counter_deregister \(C++ function\), 196](#)
[fs_counter_increment \(C++ function\), 196](#)
[fs_counter_register \(C++ function\), 196](#)
[fs_counter_t \(C++ class\), 198](#)
[fs_counter_t::command \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_counter_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[FS_CREAT \(C macro\), 191](#)
[FS_EXCL \(C macro\), 191](#)
[fs_file_t \(C++ class\), 197](#)
[fs_file_t::fat16 \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_file_t::filesystem_p \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_file_t::spiffs \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_filesystem_deregister \(C++ function\), 195](#)
[fs_filesystem_register \(C++ function\), 195](#)
[fs_filesystem_t \(C++ class\), 197](#)
[fs_filesystem_t::fs_p \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_filesystem_t::name_p \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_filesystem_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_filesystem_t::type \(C++ member\), 197](#)
[fs_list \(C++ function\), 194](#)
[fs_ls \(C++ function\), 193](#)
[fs_merge \(C++ function\), 194](#)
[fs_module_init \(C++ function\), 192](#)
[fs_open \(C++ function\), 192](#)
[fs_parameter_deregister \(C++ function\), 197](#)
[fs_parameter_int_print \(C++ function\), 197](#)
[fs_parameter_int_set \(C++ function\), 197](#)
[fs_parameter_register \(C++ function\), 196](#)
[fs_parameter_t \(C++ class\), 198](#)
[fs_parameter_t::command \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_parameter_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_parameter_t::print_cb \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_parameter_t::set_cb \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[fs_parameter_t::value_p \(C++ member\), 198](#)
[FS_RDWR \(C macro\), 190](#)
[FS_READ \(C macro\), 190](#)
[fs_read \(C++ function\), 192](#)
[fs_read_line \(C++ function\), 193](#)
[fs_seek \(C++ function\), 193](#)
[FS_SEEK_CUR \(C macro\), 190](#)
[FS_SEEK_END \(C macro\), 190](#)
[FS_SEEK_SET \(C macro\), 190](#)
[fs_split \(C++ function\), 194](#)
[FS_SYNC \(C macro\), 190](#)
[fs_tell \(C++ function\), 193](#)
[FS_TRUNC \(C macro\), 191](#)
[fs_type_fat16_t \(C++ class\), 191](#)
[fs_type_spiffs_t \(C++ class\), 191](#)
[fs_type_t \(C++ type\), 191](#)

[FS_WRITE \(C macro\), 190](#)
[fs_write \(C++ function\), 193](#)

H

[harness \(module\), 240](#)
[harness_init \(C++ function\), 242](#)
[harness_run \(C++ function\), 242](#)
[harness_t \(C++ class\), 243](#)
[harness_t::uart \(C++ member\), 243](#)
[harness_testcase_t \(C++ class\), 242](#)
[harness_testcase_t::callback \(C++ member\), 243](#)
[harness_testcase_t::name_p \(C++ member\), 243](#)
[hash_map \(module\), 251](#)
[hash_map_add \(C++ function\), 251](#)
[hash_map_bucket_t \(C++ class\), 252](#)
[hash_map_bucket_t::list_p \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_entry_t \(C++ class\), 252](#)
[hash_map_entry_t::key \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_entry_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_entry_t::value_p \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_get \(C++ function\), 252](#)
[hash_map_init \(C++ function\), 251](#)
[hash_map_remove \(C++ function\), 252](#)
[hash_map_t \(C++ class\), 252](#)
[hash_map_t::buckets_max \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_t::buckets_p \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_t::entries_p \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[hash_map_t::hash \(C++ member\), 252](#)
[heap \(module\), 256](#)
[heap_alloc \(C++ function\), 257](#)
[heap_dynamic_t \(C++ class\), 258](#)
[heap_dynamic_t::free_p \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX \(C macro\), 257](#)
[heap_fixed_t \(C++ class\), 257](#)
[heap_fixed_t::free_p \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[heap_fixed_t::size \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[heap_free \(C++ function\), 257](#)
[heap_init \(C++ function\), 257](#)
[heap_share \(C++ function\), 257](#)
[heap_t \(C++ class\), 258](#)
[heap_t::buf_p \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[heap_t::dynamic \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[heap_t::fixed \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[heap_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[heap_t::size \(C++ member\), 258](#)
[http_server \(module\), 212](#)
[http_server_connection_state_allocated_t \(C++ class\), 212](#)
[http_server_connection_state_free_t \(C++ class\), 212](#)
[http_server_connection_state_t \(C++ type\), 212](#)
[http_server_connection_t \(C++ class\), 214](#)
[http_server_connection_t::buf_p \(C++ member\), 215](#)
[http_server_connection_t::events \(C++ member\), 215](#)
[http_server_connection_t::id_p \(C++ member\), 215](#)

- `http_server_connection_t::name_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_connection_t::self_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_connection_t::size` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_connection_t::socket` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_connection_t::state` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_content_type_t` (C++ type), 212
 - `http_server_content_type_text_html_t` (C++ class), 212
 - `http_server_content_type_text_plain_t` (C++ class), 212
 - `http_server_init` (C++ function), 213
 - `http_server_listener_t` (C++ class), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::address_p` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::buf_p` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::id_p` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::name_p` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::port` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::size` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_listener_t::socket` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_request_action_get_t` (C++ class), 212
 - `http_server_request_action_t` (C++ type), 212
 - `http_server_request_t` (C++ class), 213
 - `http_server_request_t::action` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_request_t::path` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_request_t::present` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_request_t::value` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_response_code_200_ok_t` (C++ class), 212
 - `http_server_response_code_404_not_found_t` (C++ class), 212
 - `http_server_response_code_t` (C++ type), 212
 - `http_server_response_t` (C++ class), 214
 - `http_server_response_t::buf_p` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_response_t::code` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_response_t::size` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_response_t::type` (C++ member), 214
 - `http_server_response_write` (C++ function), 213
 - `http_server_route_t` (C++ class), 215
 - `http_server_route_t::callback` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_route_t::path_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_start` (C++ function), 213
 - `http_server_stop` (C++ function), 213
 - `http_server_t` (C++ class), 215
 - `http_server_t::connections_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_t::events` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_t::listener_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_t::on_no_route` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_t::root_path_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_server_t::routes_p` (C++ member), 215
 - `http_websocket_client` (module), 215
 - `http_websocket_client_connect` (C++ function), 216
 - `http_websocket_client_disconnect` (C++ function), 216
 - `http_websocket_client_init` (C++ function), 216
 - `http_websocket_client_read` (C++ function), 216
 - `http_websocket_client_t` (C++ class), 217
 - `http_websocket_client_t::host_p` (C++ member), 217
 - `http_websocket_client_t::left` (C++ member), 217
 - `http_websocket_client_t::path_p` (C++ member), 217
 - `http_websocket_client_t::port` (C++ member), 217
 - `http_websocket_client_t::socket` (C++ member), 217
 - `http_websocket_client_write` (C++ function), 216
 - `http_websocket_server` (module), 217
 - `http_websocket_server_handshake` (C++ function), 217
 - `http_websocket_server_init` (C++ function), 217
 - `http_websocket_server_read` (C++ function), 217
 - `http_websocket_server_t` (C++ class), 218
 - `http_websocket_server_t::socket_p` (C++ member), 218
 - `http_websocket_server_write` (C++ function), 218
- ## I
- `i2c` (module), 118
 - `i2c_0_dev` (C macro), 285–288, 296, 298
 - `i2c_1_dev` (C macro), 296, 298
 - `I2C_BAUDRATE_100KBPS` (C macro), 119
 - `I2C_BAUDRATE_1MBPS` (C macro), 119
 - `I2C_BAUDRATE_3_2MBPS` (C macro), 119
 - `I2C_BAUDRATE_400KBPS` (C macro), 119
 - `i2c_device` (C++ member), 121
 - `I2C_DEVICE_MAX` (C macro), 299, 300, 302, 303
 - `i2c_init` (C++ function), 119
 - `i2c_module_init` (C++ function), 119
 - `i2c_read` (C++ function), 119
 - `i2c_slave_read` (C++ function), 120
 - `i2c_slave_start` (C++ function), 120
 - `i2c_slave_stop` (C++ function), 120
 - `i2c_slave_write` (C++ function), 120
 - `i2c_start` (C++ function), 119
 - `i2c_stop` (C++ function), 119
 - `i2c_write` (C++ function), 120
 - `inet` (module), 218
 - `inet_addr_t` (C++ class), 219
 - `inet_addr_t::ip` (C++ member), 219
 - `inet_addr_t::port` (C++ member), 219
 - `inet_aton` (C++ function), 218
 - `inet_checksum` (C++ function), 219
 - `inet_ip_addr_t` (C++ class), 219
 - `inet_ip_addr_t::number` (C++ member), 219
 - `inet_module_init` (C++ function), 218
 - `inet_ntoa` (C++ function), 219
- ## J
- `json` (module), 267
 - `JSON_ARRAY` (C++ class), 268
 - `json_array_get` (C++ function), 269
 - `json_dump` (C++ function), 269
 - `json_dumps` (C++ function), 268
 - `json_err_t` (C++ type), 268
 - `JSON_ERROR_INVALID` (C++ class), 268
 - `JSON_ERROR_NOMEM` (C++ class), 268
 - `JSON_ERROR_PART` (C++ class), 268
 - `json_init` (C++ function), 268

JSON_OBJECT (C++ class), 268
 json_object_get (C++ function), 269
 json_object_get_primitive (C++ function), 269
 json_parse (C++ function), 268
 JSON_PRIMITIVE (C++ class), 268
 json_root (C++ function), 269
 JSON_STRING (C++ class), 268
 json_t (C++ class), 271
 json_t::num_tokens (C++ member), 271
 json_t::pos (C++ member), 271
 json_t::tokens_p (C++ member), 271
 json_t::toknext (C++ member), 271
 json_t::toksuper (C++ member), 271
 json_tok_t (C++ class), 271
 json_tok_t::buf_p (C++ member), 271
 json_tok_t::num_tokens (C++ member), 271
 json_tok_t::size (C++ member), 271
 json_tok_t::type (C++ member), 271
 json_token_array (C++ function), 270
 json_token_false (C++ function), 270
 json_token_null (C++ function), 270
 json_token_number (C++ function), 270
 json_token_object (C++ function), 270
 json_token_string (C++ function), 271
 json_token_true (C++ function), 270
 json_type_t (C++ type), 268
 JSON_UNDEFINED (C++ class), 268

L

linux (module), 291, 301
 list (module), 253
 list_next_t (C++ class), 254
 list_next_t::next_p (C++ member), 254
 list_singly_linked_t (C++ class), 254
 list_singly_linked_t::head_p (C++ member), 254
 list_singly_linked_t::tail_p (C++ member), 254
 LIST_SL_ADD_HEAD (C macro), 253
 LIST_SL_ADD_TAIL (C macro), 253
 LIST_SL_INIT (C macro), 253
 LIST_SL_INIT_STRUCT (C macro), 253
 LIST_SL_ITERATOR_INIT (C macro), 253
 LIST_SL_ITERATOR_NEXT (C macro), 254
 list_sl_iterator_t (C++ class), 254
 list_sl_iterator_t::next_p (C++ member), 254
 LIST_SL_PEEK_HEAD (C macro), 253
 LIST_SL_REMOVE_ELEM (C macro), 254
 LIST_SL_REMOVE_HEAD (C macro), 253
 log (module), 243
 log_add_handler (C++ function), 246
 log_add_object (C++ function), 246
 LOG_ALL (C macro), 244
 LOG_DEBUG (C macro), 244
 LOG_ERROR (C macro), 244
 LOG_FATAL (C macro), 244

log_handler_init (C++ function), 245
 log_handler_t (C++ class), 246
 log_handler_t::chout_p (C++ member), 247
 log_handler_t::next_p (C++ member), 247
 LOG_INFO (C macro), 244
 LOG_MASK (C macro), 244
 log_module_init (C++ function), 245
 LOG_NONE (C macro), 244
 log_object_get_log_mask (C++ function), 245
 log_object_init (C++ function), 245
 log_object_print (C++ function), 245
 log_object_set_log_mask (C++ function), 245
 log_object_t (C++ class), 247
 log_object_t::mask (C++ member), 247
 log_object_t::name_p (C++ member), 247
 log_object_t::next_p (C++ member), 247
 log_remove_handler (C++ function), 246
 log_remove_object (C++ function), 246
 log_set_default_handler_output_channel (C++ function), 246
 LOG_UPTO (C macro), 244
 LOG_WARNING (C macro), 244

M

MAX (C macro), 104
 mbr_t (C++ class), 186
 mbr_t::codeArea (C++ member), 186
 mbr_t::diskSignature (C++ member), 186
 mbr_t::mbr_sig (C++ member), 186
 mbr_t::part (C++ member), 186
 mbr_t::usuallyZero (C++ member), 186
 mcp2515 (module), 121
 mcp2515_driver_t (C++ class), 122
 mcp2515_driver_t::chin_p (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::chout (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::exti (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::isr_sem (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::mode (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::speed (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::spi (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_driver_t::tx_sem (C++ member), 123
 mcp2515_frame_t (C++ class), 122
 mcp2515_frame_t::data (C++ member), 122
 mcp2515_frame_t::id (C++ member), 122
 mcp2515_frame_t::rtr (C++ member), 122
 mcp2515_frame_t::size (C++ member), 122
 mcp2515_frame_t::timestamp (C++ member), 122
 mcp2515_init (C++ function), 121
 MCP2515_MODE_LOOPBACK (C macro), 121
 MCP2515_MODE_NORMAL (C macro), 121
 mcp2515_read (C++ function), 122
 MCP2515_SPEED_1000KBPS (C macro), 121
 MCP2515_SPEED_500KBPS (C macro), 121
 mcp2515_start (C++ function), 122

- mcp2515_stop (C++ function), 122
- mcp2515_write (C++ function), 122
- memberof (C macro), 104
- midi (module), 274
- MIDI_BAUDRATE (C macro), 274
- MIDI_CHANNEL_PRESSURE (C macro), 274
- MIDI_CONTROL_CHANGE (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_A0 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_A1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_A2 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_A3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_A4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_A5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_A6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_A7 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_NOTE_B0 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_B1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_B2 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_B3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_B4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_B5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_B6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_B7 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_NOTE_C1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_C2 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_C3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_C4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_C5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_C6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_C7 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_C8 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_NOTE_D1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_D2 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_D3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_D4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_D5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_D6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_D7 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_E1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_E2 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_E3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_E4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_E5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_E6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_E7 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_F1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_F2 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_F3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_F4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_F5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_F6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_F7 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_G1 (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_G2 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_G3 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_G4 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_G5 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_G6 (C macro), 275
- MIDI_NOTE_G7 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_NOTE_MAX (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_OFF (C macro), 274
- MIDI_NOTE_ON (C macro), 274
- midi_note_to_frequency (C++ function), 277
- MIDI_PERC (C macro), 274
- MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_BASS_DRUM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_SNARE (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_BASS_DRUM_1 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_CABASA (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_CHINESE_CYMBAL (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_CLAVES (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_CLOSED_HI_HAT (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_COWBELL (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_1 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_2 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_ELECTRIC_SNARE (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_HAND_CLAP (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_HI_BONGO (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_HI_MID_TOM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_HI_WOOD_BLOCK (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_HIGH_AGOGO (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_HIGH_FLOOR_TOM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TIMBALE (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TOM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LONG_GUIRO (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_LONG_WHISTLE (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_AGOGO (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_BONGO (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_CONGA (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_FLOOR_TOM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_MID_TOM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_TIMBALE (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_TOM (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_LOW_WOOD_BLOCK (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_MARACAS (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_MUTE_CUICA (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_MUTE_HI_CONGA (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_MUTE_TRIANGLE (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_OPEN_CUICA (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_CONGA (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_HAT (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_OPEN_TRIANGLE (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_PEDAL_HI_HAT (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_RIDE_BELL (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_1 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_2 (C macro), 276
- MIDI_PERC_SHORT_GUIRO (C macro), 277
- MIDI_PERC_SHORT_WHISTLE (C macro), 277

[MIDI_PERC_SIDE_STICK \(C macro\), 276](#)
[MIDI_PERC_SPLASH_CYMBAL \(C macro\), 276](#)
[MIDI_PERC_TAMBOURINE \(C macro\), 276](#)
[MIDI_PERC_VIBRASLAP \(C macro\), 276](#)
[MIDI_PITCH_BEND_CHANGE \(C macro\), 274](#)
[MIDI_POLYPHONIC_KEY_PRESSURE \(C macro\), 274](#)
[MIDI_PROGRAM_CHANGE \(C macro\), 274](#)
[MIDI_SET_INTRUMENT \(C macro\), 274](#)
[MIN \(C macro\), 104](#)
[mqtt_application_message_t \(C++ class\), 223](#)
[mqtt_application_message_t::buf_p \(C++ member\), 223](#)
[mqtt_application_message_t::qos \(C++ member\), 223](#)
[mqtt_application_message_t::size \(C++ member\), 223](#)
[mqtt_client \(module\), 219](#)
[mqtt_client_connect \(C++ function\), 221](#)
[mqtt_client_disconnect \(C++ function\), 221](#)
[mqtt_client_init \(C++ function\), 221](#)
[mqtt_client_main \(C++ function\), 221](#)
[mqtt_client_ping \(C++ function\), 221](#)
[mqtt_client_publish \(C++ function\), 221](#)
[mqtt_client_state_connected_t \(C++ class\), 220](#)
[mqtt_client_state_connecting_t \(C++ class\), 220](#)
[mqtt_client_state_disconnected_t \(C++ class\), 220](#)
[mqtt_client_state_t \(C++ type\), 220](#)
[mqtt_client_subscribe \(C++ function\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t \(C++ class\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::data_p \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::in \(C++ member\), 223](#)
[mqtt_client_t::in_p \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::log_object_p \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::name_p \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::on_error \(C++ member\), 223](#)
[mqtt_client_t::on_publish \(C++ member\), 223](#)
[mqtt_client_t::out \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::out_p \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::state \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_t::type \(C++ member\), 222](#)
[mqtt_client_unsubscribe \(C++ function\), 222](#)
[mqtt_qos_0_t \(C++ class\), 220](#)
[mqtt_qos_1_t \(C++ class\), 220](#)
[mqtt_qos_2_t \(C++ class\), 220](#)
[mqtt_qos_t \(C++ type\), 220](#)

N

[network_interface \(module\), 223](#)
[network_interface_add \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[network_interface_get_ip_address \(C++ function\), 227](#)
[network_interface_module_init \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[network_interface_set_ip_address \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[network_interface_slip \(module\), 223](#)
[NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_FRAME_SIZE_MAX \(C macro\), 223](#)
[network_interface_slip_init \(C++ function\), 224](#)

[network_interface_slip_input \(C++ function\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_module_init \(C++ function\), 224](#)
[NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_ESCAPE \(C++ class\), 224](#)
[NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_NORMAL \(C++ class\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_state_t \(C++ type\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_t \(C++ class\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_t::buf_p \(C++ member\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_t::chout_p \(C++ member\), 225](#)
[network_interface_slip_t::network_interface \(C++ member\), 225](#)
[network_interface_slip_t::pbuf_p \(C++ member\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_t::size \(C++ member\), 224](#)
[network_interface_slip_t::state \(C++ member\), 224](#)
[network_interface_start \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[network_interface_t \(C++ class\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::gw \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::init \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::ipaddr \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::is_up \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::name_p \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::netif \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::netmask \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::start \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_t::stop \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif \(module\), 225](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_init \(C++ function\), 225](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_module_init \(C++ function\), 225](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_start \(C++ function\), 225](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_stop \(C++ function\), 225](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t \(C++ class\), 225](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t::ip_config \(C++ member\), 226](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t::network_interface \(C++ member\), 226](#)
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t::station_config \(C++ member\), 226](#)
[nrf24l01 \(module\), 123](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t \(C++ class\), 124](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::address \(C++ member\), 125](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::ce \(C++ member\), 124](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::chin \(C++ member\), 124](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::chinbuf \(C++ member\), 125](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::exti \(C++ member\), 124](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::irqbuf \(C++ member\), 125](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::irqchan \(C++ member\), 124](#)
[nrf24l01_driver_t::spi \(C++ member\), 124](#)

nrf24l01_driver_t::stack (C++ member), 125
 nrf24l01_driver_t::thrd_p (C++ member), 124
 nrf24l01_init (C++ function), 123
 nrf24l01_module_init (C++ function), 123
 nrf24l01_read (C++ function), 124
 nrf24l01_start (C++ function), 123
 nrf24l01_stop (C++ function), 124
 nrf24l01_write (C++ function), 124

O

O_APPEND (C macro), 179
 O_CREAT (C macro), 179
 O_EXCL (C macro), 179
 O_RDONLY (C macro), 179
 O_RDWR (C macro), 179
 O_READ (C macro), 179
 O_SYNC (C macro), 179
 O_TRUNC (C macro), 179
 O_WRITE (C macro), 179
 O_WRONLY (C macro), 179
 owi (module), 125
 OWI_ALARM_SEARCH (C macro), 125
 owi_device_t (C++ class), 126
 owi_device_t::id (C++ member), 126
 owi_driver_t (C++ class), 126
 owi_driver_t::devices_p (C++ member), 126
 owi_driver_t::len (C++ member), 126
 owi_driver_t::nmemb (C++ member), 126
 owi_driver_t::pin (C++ member), 126
 owi_init (C++ function), 125
 OWI_MATCH_ROM (C macro), 125
 owi_read (C++ function), 126
 OWI_READ_ROM (C macro), 125
 owi_reset (C++ function), 125
 owi_search (C++ function), 125
 OWI_SEARCH_ROM (C macro), 125
 OWI_SKIP_ROM (C macro), 125
 owi_write (C++ function), 126

P

PACKED (C++ member), 132, 183
 part_t (C++ class), 184
 part_t::begin_cylinder_high (C++ member), 184
 part_t::begin_cylinder_low (C++ member), 184
 part_t::begin_head (C++ member), 184
 part_t::begin_sector (C++ member), 184
 part_t::boot (C++ member), 184
 part_t::end_cylinder_high (C++ member), 184
 part_t::end_cylinder_low (C++ member), 184
 part_t::end_head (C++ member), 184
 part_t::end_sector (C++ member), 184
 part_t::first_sector (C++ member), 185
 part_t::total_sectors (C++ member), 185
 part_t::type (C++ member), 184

photon (module), 292
 pin (module), 127
 pin_a0_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 285, 287–289, 291–293
 pin_a10_dev (C macro), 279, 284
 pin_a11_dev (C macro), 279, 284
 pin_a12_dev (C macro), 284
 pin_a13_dev (C macro), 284
 pin_a14_dev (C macro), 284
 pin_a15_dev (C macro), 284
 pin_a1_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 285, 287–289, 292, 293
 pin_a2_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 285, 287–289, 292, 293
 pin_a3_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 285, 287–289, 292, 293
 pin_a4_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 286, 288, 289, 292, 293
 pin_a5_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 286, 288, 289, 292, 293
 pin_a6_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 289, 292
 pin_a7_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 289, 292
 pin_a8_dev (C macro), 279, 284
 pin_a9_dev (C macro), 279, 284
 pin_d0_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 290, 291, 293
 pin_d10_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 286, 288, 289, 292
 pin_d11_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 288, 289, 292
 pin_d12_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 288, 289, 291, 292
 pin_d13_dev (C macro), 278, 283, 285, 288, 289, 291, 292
 pin_d14_dev (C macro), 278, 283, 287, 291
 pin_d15_dev (C macro), 278, 283, 287, 291
 pin_d16_dev (C macro), 278, 283, 287
 pin_d17_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d18_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d19_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d1_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 290, 293
 pin_d20_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d21_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d22_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d23_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d24_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d25_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d26_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d27_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d28_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d29_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d2_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285–287, 289–291, 293
 pin_d30_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d31_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d32_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d33_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d34_dev (C macro), 278, 283
 pin_d35_dev (C macro), 279, 283
 pin_d36_dev (C macro), 279, 283
 pin_d37_dev (C macro), 279, 283
 pin_d38_dev (C macro), 279, 283
 pin_d39_dev (C macro), 279, 283

pin_d3_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285–287, 289, 291, 293
pin_d40_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d41_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d42_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d43_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d44_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d45_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d46_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d47_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d48_dev (C macro), 279, 283
pin_d49_dev (C macro), 279, 284
pin_d4_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285–287, 289, 291, 293
pin_d50_dev (C macro), 279, 284
pin_d51_dev (C macro), 279, 284
pin_d52_dev (C macro), 279, 284
pin_d53_dev (C macro), 279, 284
pin_d5_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285–287, 289, 291, 293
pin_d6_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 286, 288, 289, 291, 293
pin_d7_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 286, 288, 289, 291, 293
pin_d8_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 286, 288, 289, 291
pin_d9_dev (C macro), 278, 282, 285, 286, 288, 289, 291
pin_dac0_dev (C macro), 279, 293
pin_dac1_dev (C macro), 279, 293
pin_device (C++ member), 129
PIN_DEVICE_BASE (C macro), 289, 291
PIN_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 299–303
pin_device_read (C++ function), 128
pin_device_set_mode (C++ function), 128
pin_device_write_high (C++ function), 129
pin_device_write_low (C++ function), 129
pin_gpio0_dev (C macro), 290
pin_gpio12_dev (C macro), 290
pin_gpio13_dev (C macro), 290
pin_gpio14_dev (C macro), 291
pin_gpio15_dev (C macro), 291
pin_gpio1_dev (C macro), 290
pin_gpio2_dev (C macro), 290
pin_gpio4_dev (C macro), 290
pin_gpio5_dev (C macro), 290
pin_init (C++ function), 127
PIN_INPUT (C macro), 127
pin_ld3_dev (C macro), 298
pin_ld4_dev (C macro), 298
pin_led_dev (C macro), 279, 284, 286–293, 298
pin_module_init (C++ function), 127
PIN_OUTPUT (C macro), 127
pin_pa0_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa10_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa11_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa12_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa13_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa14_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa15_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa1_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa2_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa3_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa4_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa5_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa6_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa7_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa8_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pa9_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb0_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb10_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb11_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb12_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb13_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pb14_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pb15_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pb1_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb2_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb3_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb4_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb5_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb6_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb7_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb8_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pb9_dev (C macro), 294, 297
pin_pc0_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc10_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc11_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc12_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc13_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc14_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc15_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc1_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc2_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc3_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc4_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc5_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc6_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc7_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc8_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pc9_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pd0_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pd10_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd11_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd12_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd13_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd14_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd15_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd1_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pd2_dev (C macro), 295, 298
pin_pd3_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd4_dev (C macro), 295
pin_pd5_dev (C macro), 295

[pin_pd6_dev](#) (C macro), 295
[pin_pd7_dev](#) (C macro), 295
[pin_pd8_dev](#) (C macro), 295
[pin_pd9_dev](#) (C macro), 295
[pin_pe0_dev](#) (C macro), 295
[pin_pe10_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe11_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe12_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe13_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe14_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe15_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe1_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe2_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe3_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe4_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe5_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe6_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe7_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe8_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_pe9_dev](#) (C macro), 296
[pin_read](#) (C++ function), 128
[pin_set_mode](#) (C++ function), 128
[pin_toggle](#) (C++ function), 128
[pin_write](#) (C++ function), 128
[ping](#) (module), 227
[ping_host_by_ip_address](#) (C++ function), 228
[ping_module_init](#) (C++ function), 228
[PRINT_FILE_LINE](#) (C macro), 104
[pwm](#) (module), 129
[pwm_a4_dev](#) (C macro), 293
[pwm_a5_dev](#) (C macro), 293
[pwm_d0_dev](#) (C macro), 293
[pwm_d10_dev](#) (C macro), 282, 284, 286–289, 292
[pwm_d11_dev](#) (C macro), 282, 285–289, 292
[pwm_d12_dev](#) (C macro), 282, 285
[pwm_d1_dev](#) (C macro), 293
[pwm_d2_dev](#) (C macro), 281, 284, 293
[pwm_d3_dev](#) (C macro), 281, 284, 286–289, 292, 293
[pwm_d5_dev](#) (C macro), 281, 284
[pwm_d6_dev](#) (C macro), 281, 284
[pwm_d7_dev](#) (C macro), 281, 284
[pwm_d8_dev](#) (C macro), 281, 284
[pwm_d9_dev](#) (C macro), 282, 284, 286–289, 292
[pwm_device](#) (C++ member), 130
[PWM_DEVICE_MAX](#) (C macro), 299–302
[pwm_get_duty](#) (C++ function), 130
[pwm_init](#) (C++ function), 129
[pwm_pin_to_device](#) (C++ function), 130
[pwm_set_duty](#) (C++ function), 129

Q

[queue](#) (module), 171
[queue_buffer_t](#) (C++ class), 173
[queue_buffer_t::begin_p](#) (C++ member), 174

[queue_buffer_t::end_p](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_buffer_t::read_p](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_buffer_t::size](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_buffer_t::write_p](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_init](#) (C++ function), 172
[QUEUE_INIT_DECL](#) (C macro), 171
[queue_read](#) (C++ function), 172
[queue_size](#) (C++ function), 173
[queue_start](#) (C++ function), 172
[QUEUE_STATE_INITIALIZED](#) (C++ class), 172
[QUEUE_STATE_RUNNING](#) (C++ class), 172
[QUEUE_STATE_STOPPED](#) (C++ class), 172
[queue_state_t](#) (C++ type), 172
[queue_stop](#) (C++ function), 172
[queue_stop_isr](#) (C++ function), 172
[queue_t](#) (C++ class), 174
[queue_t::base](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_t::buf_p](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_t::buffer](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_t::left](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_t::size](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_t::state](#) (C++ member), 174
[queue_unused_size](#) (C++ function), 173
[queue_unused_size_isr](#) (C++ function), 173
[queue_write](#) (C++ function), 173
[queue_write_isr](#) (C++ function), 173

R

[re](#) (module), 261
[re_compile](#) (C++ function), 262
[RE_DOTALL](#) (C macro), 262
[re_group_t](#) (C++ class), 263
[re_group_t::buf_p](#) (C++ member), 263
[re_group_t::size](#) (C++ member), 263
[RE_IGNORECASE](#) (C macro), 262
[re_match](#) (C++ function), 263
[RE_MULTILINE](#) (C macro), 262
[REQUEST_GET_DESCRIPTOR](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_GET_STATUS](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_SET_ADDRESS](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_SET_CONFIGURATION](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_DEVICE_TO_HOST](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_HOST_TO_DEVICE](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_MASK](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_DEVICE](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_ENDPOINT](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_INTERFACE](#) (C macro), 144
[REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_MASK](#) (C macro), 144

REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_OTHER (C macro), 144
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_CLASS (C macro), 144
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_MASK (C macro), 144
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_STANDARD (C macro), 144
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_VENDOR (C macro), 144
rwlck (module), 174
rwlck_init (C++ function), 174
rwlck_module_init (C++ function), 174
rwlck_reader_give (C++ function), 175
rwlck_reader_give_isr (C++ function), 175
rwlck_reader_take (C++ function), 175
rwlck_t (C++ class), 176
rwlck_t::number_of_readers (C++ member), 176
rwlck_t::number_of_writers (C++ member), 176
rwlck_t::readers_p (C++ member), 176
rwlck_t::writers_p (C++ member), 176
rwlck_writer_give (C++ function), 175
rwlck_writer_give_isr (C++ function), 175
rwlck_writer_take (C++ function), 175
RXCIE0 (C macro), 301
RXEN0 (C macro), 301

S

sam3x8e (module), 302
SAM_PA (C macro), 302
SAM_PB (C macro), 302
SAM_PC (C macro), 302
SAM_PD (C macro), 302
sd (module), 130
SD_BLOCK_SIZE (C macro), 131
SD_C_SIZE (C macro), 131
SD_C_SIZE_MULT (C macro), 131
SD_CCC (C macro), 131
sd_cid_t (C++ class), 132
sd_cid_t::crc (C++ member), 132
sd_cid_t::mdt (C++ member), 132
sd_cid_t::mid (C++ member), 132
sd_cid_t::oid (C++ member), 132
sd_cid_t::pnm (C++ member), 132
sd_cid_t::prv (C++ member), 132
sd_cid_t::psn (C++ member), 132
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V1 (C macro), 131
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V2 (C macro), 131
sd_csd_t (C++ type), 135
sd_csd_t::v1 (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_t::v2 (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_v1_t (C++ class), 132
sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_high (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_low (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mid (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mult_high (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mult_low (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::ccc_high (C++ member), 133

sd_csd_v1_t::ccc_low (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::copy (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v1_t::crc (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v1_t::csd_structure (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::dsr_imp (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::erase_blk_en (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::file_format (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::file_format_grp (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v1_t::nsac (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::perm_write_protect (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v1_t::r2w_factor (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::read_bl_len (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::read_bl_partial (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::read_blk_misalign (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::sector_size_high (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::sector_size_low (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::taac (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::tmp_write_protect (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v1_t::tran_speed (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_r_curr_max (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_r_curr_min (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_w_curr_max (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_w_curr_min (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::wp_grp_enable (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::wp_grp_size (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_len_high (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_len_low (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_partial (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v1_t::write_blk_misalign (C++ member), 133
sd_csd_v2_t (C++ class), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_high (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_low (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_mid (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::ccc_high (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::ccc_low (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::copy (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_v2_t::crc (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_v2_t::csd_structure (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::dsr_imp (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::erase_blk_en (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::file_format (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_v2_t::file_format_grp (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_v2_t::nsac (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::perm_write_protect (C++ member), 135
sd_csd_v2_t::r2w_factor (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::read_bl_len (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::read_bl_partial (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::read_blk_misalign (C++ member), 134
sd_csd_v2_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 134

- sd_csd_v2_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::reserved6 (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::reserved7 (C++ member), 135
- sd_csd_v2_t::sector_size_high (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::sector_size_low (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::taac (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::tmp_write_protect (C++ member), 135
- sd_csd_v2_t::tran_speed (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::wp_grp_enable (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::wp_grp_size (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_len_high (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_len_low (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_partial (C++ member), 134
- sd_csd_v2_t::write_blk_misalign (C++ member), 134
- sd_driver_t (C++ class), 135
- sd_driver_t::spi_p (C++ member), 135
- sd_driver_t::type (C++ member), 135
- SD_ERR_CHECK_PATTERN (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_CRC_ON_OFF (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_GO_IDLE_STATE (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_NORESPONSE_WAIT_FOR_DATA_START_BLOCK (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_READ_COMMAND (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_READ_DATA_START_BLOCK (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_READ_OCR (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_READ_WRONG_DATA_CRC (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_SD_SEND_OP_COND (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_SEND_IF_COND (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_SEND_STATUS (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_TOKEN_DATA_RES_ACCELERATED (C macro), 130
- SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_WAIT_NOT_BUSY (C macro), 130
- sd_init (C++ function), 131
- sd_read_block (C++ function), 132
- sd_read_cid (C++ function), 131
- sd_read_csd (C++ function), 131
- SD_SECTOR_SIZE (C macro), 131
- sd_start (C++ function), 131
- sd_stop (C++ function), 131
- SD_WRITE_BL_LEN (C macro), 131
- sd_write_block (C++ function), 132
- sdio (module), 135
- sdio_0_dev (C macro), 293
- sdio_device (C++ member), 138
- SDIO_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 303
- sdio_init (C++ function), 136
- sdio_io_read_direct (C++ function), 136
- sdio_io_read_extended (C++ function), 137
- SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BLOCK (C macro), 135
- SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BYTE (C macro), 135
- SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_FIXED_ADDRESS (C macro), 135
- SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_INCREMENTING_ADDRESS (C macro), 135
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t (C++ class), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::block_mode (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::byte_block_count_7_0 (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::byte_block_count_8 (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::function_number (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::op_code (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_14_7 (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_16_15 (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_6_0 (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_rw_extended_t::rw_flag (C++ member), 138
- sdio_io_send_op_cond (C++ function), 136
- sdio_io_write_direct (C++ function), 137
- sdio_io_write_extended (C++ function), 137
- sdio_module_init (C++ function), 135
- sdio_select_deselect_card (C++ function), 136
- sdio_send_relative_addr (C++ function), 136
- sdio_start (C++ function), 136
- sdio_stop (C++ function), 136
- sem (module), 176
- sem_give (C++ function), 177
- sem_give_isr (C++ function), 177
- sem_init (C++ function), 177
- SEM_INIT_DECL (C macro), 176
- sem_module_init (C++ function), 177
- sem_t (C++ class), 178
- sem_t::count (C++ member), 178
- sem_t::count_max (C++ member), 178
- sem_t::head_p (C++ member), 178
- sem_take (C++ function), 177
- setting_t (C++ class), 237
- setting_t::address (C++ member), 237
- setting_t::size (C++ member), 237
- setting_t::type (C++ member), 237
- setting_type_int16_t (C++ class), 236
- setting_type_int32_t (C++ class), 236
- setting_type_int8_t (C++ class), 236
- setting_type_string_t (C++ class), 236
- setting_type_t (C++ type), 236
- settings (module), 234

- SETTINGS_AREA_CRC_OFFSET (C macro), 236
- settings_module_init (C++ function), 236
- settings_read (C++ function), 236
- settings_read_by_name (C++ function), 237
- settings_reset (C++ function), 237
- settings_write (C++ function), 236
- settings_write_by_name (C++ function), 237
- sha1 (module), 273
- sha1_digest (C++ function), 273
- sha1_init (C++ function), 273
- sha1_t (C++ class), 273
- sha1_t::buf (C++ member), 273
- sha1_t::h (C++ member), 273
- sha1_t::size (C++ member), 273
- sha1_update (C++ function), 273
- shell (module), 238
- shell_history_elem_t (C++ class), 239
- shell_history_elem_t::buf (C++ member), 239
- shell_history_elem_t::next_p (C++ member), 239
- shell_history_elem_t::prev_p (C++ member), 239
- shell_init (C++ function), 238
- shell_line_t (C++ class), 239
- shell_line_t::buf (C++ member), 239
- shell_line_t::cursor (C++ member), 239
- shell_line_t::length (C++ member), 239
- shell_main (C++ function), 238
- shell_module_init (C++ function), 238
- shell_t (C++ class), 239
- shell_t::arg_p (C++ member), 239
- shell_t::authorized (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::buf (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::carriage_return_received (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::chin_p (C++ member), 239
- shell_t::chout_p (C++ member), 239
- shell_t::current_p (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::head_p (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::heap (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::line (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::line_valid (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::match (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::name_p (C++ member), 239
- shell_t::newline_received (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::password_p (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::pattern (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::prev_line (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::tail_p (C++ member), 240
- shell_t::username_p (C++ member), 239
- socket (module), 228
- socket_accept (C++ function), 231
- socket_bind (C++ function), 230
- socket_close (C++ function), 230
- socket_connect (C++ function), 230
- socket_connect_by_hostname (C++ function), 230
- socket_listen (C++ function), 230
- socket_module_init (C++ function), 229
- socket_open_raw (C++ function), 229
- socket_open_tcp (C++ function), 229
- socket_open_udp (C++ function), 229
- socket_read (C++ function), 232
- socket_recvfrom (C++ function), 231
- socket_sendto (C++ function), 231
- socket_size (C++ function), 232
- socket_t (C++ class), 232
- socket_t::base (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::buf_p (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::offset (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::pcb_p (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::reading (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::remote_addr (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::size (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::thrd_p (C++ member), 232
- socket_t::type (C++ member), 232
- socket_write (C++ function), 231
- spi (module), 138
- spi_0_dev (C macro), 296, 298
- spi_1_dev (C macro), 296, 298
- spi_2_dev (C macro), 296, 298
- spi_deselect (C++ function), 140
- spi_device (C++ member), 141
- SPI_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 299–303
- spi_get (C++ function), 141
- spi_give_bus (C++ function), 139
- spi_init (C++ function), 139
- SPI_MODE_MASTER (C macro), 138
- SPI_MODE_SLAVE (C macro), 138
- spi_module_init (C++ function), 139
- spi_put (C++ function), 141
- spi_read (C++ function), 140
- spi_select (C++ function), 140
- SPI_SPEED_125KBPS (C macro), 138
- SPI_SPEED_1MBPS (C macro), 138
- SPI_SPEED_250KBPS (C macro), 138
- SPI_SPEED_2MBPS (C macro), 138
- SPI_SPEED_4MBPS (C macro), 138
- SPI_SPEED_500KBPS (C macro), 138
- SPI_SPEED_8MBPS (C macro), 138
- spi_start (C++ function), 139
- spi_stop (C++ function), 139
- spi_take_bus (C++ function), 139
- spi_transfer (C++ function), 140
- spi_write (C++ function), 140
- spiffs (C++ type), 201
- spiffs (module), 198
- SPIFFS_APPEND (C macro), 200
- spiffs_block_ix (C++ type), 201
- SPIFFS_CACHE_DBG (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_CB_CREATED (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CB_DELETED (C++ class), 202

- SPIFFS_CB_UPDATED (C++ class), 202
- spiffs_check (C++ function), 207
- spiffs_check_callback (C++ type), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DBG (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_BAD_FILE (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_ORPHANED_INDEX (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_PAGE (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_ERROR (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_INDEX (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_LOOKUP (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_INDEX (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_LOOKUP (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_PAGE (C++ class), 202
- SPIFFS_CHECK_PROGRESS (C++ class), 202
- spiffs_check_report_t (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_check_type_t (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_clearerr (C++ function), 206
- spiffs_close (C++ function), 206
- spiffs_closedir (C++ function), 207
- spiffs_config (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_config_t (C++ class), 209
- spiffs_config_t::hal_erase_f (C++ member), 209
- spiffs_config_t::hal_read_f (C++ member), 209
- spiffs_config_t::hal_write_f (C++ member), 209
- spiffs_config_t::log_block_size (C++ member), 210
- spiffs_config_t::log_page_size (C++ member), 210
- spiffs_config_t::phys_addr (C++ member), 209
- spiffs_config_t::phys_erase_block (C++ member), 209
- spiffs_config_t::phys_size (C++ member), 209
- SPIFFS_CREAT (C macro), 200
- spiffs_creat (C++ function), 203
- SPIFFS_DBG (C macro), 200
- spiffs_DIR (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_dir_t (C++ class), 211
- spiffs_dir_t::block (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_dir_t::entry (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_dir_t::fs (C++ member), 211
- SPIFFS_DIRECT (C macro), 200
- spiffs_dirent (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_dirent_t (C++ class), 211
- spiffs_dirent_t::name (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_dirent_t::obj_id (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_dirent_t::pix (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_dirent_t::size (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_dirent_t::type (C++ member), 211
- spiffs_eof (C++ function), 209
- SPIFFS_ERR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_CONFLICTING_NAME (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_DATA_SPAN_MISMATCH (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_DELETED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_END_OF_OBJECT (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_ERASE_FAIL (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_CLOSED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_DELETED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_EXISTS (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_FULL (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_FREE (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_INVALID (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_LU (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_FREE (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_INVALID (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_LU (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_SPAN_MISMATCH (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_INTERNAL (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_MAGIC_NOT_POSSIBLE (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_MOUNTED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NAME_TOO_LONG (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCKS (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_CONFIGURED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_READABLE (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_WRITABLE (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS (C macro), 199
- SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_NOT_A_FS (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_TOO_FEW_BLOCKS (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_RO_ABORTED_OPERATION (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_RO_NOT_IMPL (C macro), 200
- SPIFFS_ERR_TEST (C macro), 200
- spiffs_errno (C++ function), 206
- SPIFFS_EXCL (C macro), 200
- spiffs_fflush (C++ function), 206
- spiffs_file (C++ type), 201
- spiffs_file_callback (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_file_t (C++ type), 201
- spiffs_fileop_type_t (C++ type), 202
- spiffs_flags (C++ type), 201
- spiffs_flags_t (C++ type), 201
- spiffs_format (C++ function), 207
- spiffs_fremove (C++ function), 205
- spiffs_fstat (C++ function), 205
- spiffs_gc (C++ function), 208
- SPIFFS_GC_DBG (C macro), 200
- spiffs_gc_quick (C++ function), 208

spiffs_info (C++ function), 207
 SPIFFS_LOCK (C macro), 201
 spiffs_lseek (C++ function), 205
 spiffs_mode (C++ type), 201
 spiffs_mode_t (C++ type), 201
 spiffs_mount (C++ function), 202
 spiffs_mounted (C++ function), 208
 SPIFFS_O_APPEND (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_CREAT (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_DIRECT (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_EXCL (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_RDONLY (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_RDWR (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_TRUNC (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_O_WRONLY (C macro), 200
 spiffs_obj_id (C++ type), 201
 spiffs_obj_type (C++ type), 201
 spiffs_obj_type_t (C++ type), 201
 SPIFFS_OK (C macro), 199
 spiffs_open (C++ function), 203
 spiffs_open_by_dirent (C++ function), 203
 spiffs_open_by_page (C++ function), 204
 spiffs_opendir (C++ function), 206
 spiffs_page_ix (C++ type), 201
 SPIFFS_RDONLY (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_RDWR (C macro), 200
 spiffs_read (C++ function), 204
 spiffs_readdir (C++ function), 207
 spiffs_remove (C++ function), 205
 spiffs_rename (C++ function), 206
 SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR (C macro), 201
 SPIFFS_SEEK_END (C macro), 201
 SPIFFS_SEEK_SET (C macro), 201
 spiffs_set_file_callback_func (C++ function), 209
 spiffs_span_ix (C++ type), 201
 spiffs_stat (C++ function), 205
 spiffs_stat_t (C++ class), 211
 spiffs_stat_t::name (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_stat_t::obj_id (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_stat_t::pix (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_stat_t::size (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_stat_t::type (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_t (C++ class), 210
 spiffs_t::block_count (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::cfg (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::check_cb_f (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_t::cleaning (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::config_magic (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_t::cursor_block_ix (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::cursor_obj_lu_entry (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::err_code (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::fd_count (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::fd_space (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::file_cb_f (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_t::free_blocks (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::free_cursor_block_ix (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::free_cursor_obj_lu_entry (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::lu_work (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::max_erase_count (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::mounted (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_t::stats_p_allocated (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::stats_p_deleted (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_t::user_data (C++ member), 211
 spiffs_t::work (C++ member), 210
 spiffs_tell (C++ function), 209
 SPIFFS_TRUNC (C macro), 200
 SPIFFS_TYPE_DIR (C macro), 201
 SPIFFS_TYPE_FILE (C macro), 201
 SPIFFS_TYPE_HARD_LINK (C macro), 201
 SPIFFS_TYPE_SOFT_LINK (C macro), 201
 SPIFFS_UNLOCK (C macro), 201
 spiffs_unmount (C++ function), 203
 spiffs_write (C++ function), 204
 SPIFFS_WRONLY (C macro), 200
 st2t (C++ function), 92
 std (module), 263
 std_module_init (C++ function), 263
 STD_PRINTF_DEBUG (C macro), 104
 std_strip (C++ function), 266
 std_strtol (C++ function), 265
 stm32f100rb (module), 302
 stm32f205rg (module), 302
 stm32f303vc (module), 303
 stm32f3discovery (module), 294
 stm32vldiscovery (module), 297
 STRINGIFY (C macro), 104
 STRINGIFY2 (C macro), 104
 sys (C++ member), 94
 sys (module), 91
 sys_get_stdin (C++ function), 93
 sys_get_stdout (C++ function), 93
 sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_get (C++ function), 94
 sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_reset (C++ function), 94
 sys_lock (C++ function), 93
 sys_lock_isr (C++ function), 93
 sys_module_init (C++ function), 92
 sys_set_stdin (C++ function), 93
 sys_set_stdout (C++ function), 93
 sys_start (C++ function), 92
 sys_stop (C++ function), 92
 sys_t (C++ class), 94
 sys_t::start (C++ member), 94
 sys_t::stdin_p (C++ member), 94
 sys_t::stdout_p (C++ member), 94
 sys_t::tick (C++ member), 94
 sys_t::time (C++ member), 94
 SYS_TICK_MAX (C macro), 92
 sys_tick_t (C++ type), 92

sys_unlock (C++ function), 93
 sys_unlock_isr (C++ function), 93

T

t2st (C++ function), 92
 thrd (module), 94
 THRD_CONTEXT_LOAD_ISR (C macro), 96
 THRD_CONTEXT_STORE_ISR (C macro), 96
 thrd_environment_t (C++ class), 99
 thrd_environment_t::max_number_of_variables (C++ member), 99
 thrd_environment_t::number_of_variables (C++ member), 99
 thrd_environment_t::variables_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_environment_variable_t (C++ class), 99
 thrd_environment_variable_t::name_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_environment_variable_t::value_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_get_env (C++ function), 98
 thrd_get_log_mask (C++ function), 98
 thrd_get_name (C++ function), 97
 thrd_init_env (C++ function), 98
 thrd_join (C++ function), 97
 thrd_module_init (C++ function), 96
 thrd_parent_t (C++ class), 99
 thrd_parent_t::next_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_parent_t::thrd_p (C++ member), 99
 THRD_RESCHEDULE_ISR (C macro), 96
 thrd_resume (C++ function), 96
 thrd_resume_isr (C++ function), 98
 thrd_self (C++ function), 97
 thrd_set_env (C++ function), 98
 thrd_set_log_mask (C++ function), 97
 thrd_set_name (C++ function), 97
 thrd_sleep_us (C++ function), 97
 thrd_spawn (C++ function), 96
 THRD_STACK (C macro), 95
 thrd_suspend (C++ function), 96
 thrd_suspend_isr (C++ function), 98
 thrd_t (C++ class), 99
 thrd_t::children (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::err (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::log_mask (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::name_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::next_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::parent (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::port (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::prev_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::prio (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::state (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::timer_p (C++ member), 99
 thrd_t::usage (C++ member), 100
 thrd_yield (C++ function), 97
 thrd_yield_isr (C++ function), 99
 time (module), 100

time_busy_wait_us (C++ function), 100
 time_diff (C++ function), 100
 time_get (C++ function), 100
 time_set (C++ function), 100
 time_t (C++ class), 101
 time_t::nanoseconds (C++ member), 101
 time_t::seconds (C++ member), 101
 time_unix_time_to_date (C++ function), 101
 timer (module), 101
 timer_init (C++ function), 102
 timer_module_init (C++ function), 102
 TIMER_PERIODIC (C macro), 102
 timer_start (C++ function), 102
 timer_start_isr (C++ function), 103
 timer_stop (C++ function), 103
 timer_stop_isr (C++ function), 103
 timer_t (C++ class), 103
 timer_t::arg_p (C++ member), 103
 timer_t::callback (C++ member), 103
 timer_t::delta (C++ member), 103
 timer_t::flags (C++ member), 103
 timer_t::next_p (C++ member), 103
 timer_t::timeout (C++ member), 103
 TOKENPASTE (C macro), 104
 TOKENPASTE2 (C macro), 104
 TXC0 (C macro), 301
 TXCIE0 (C macro), 301
 TXEN0 (C macro), 301
 types (module), 103

U

U2X0 (C macro), 300
 uart (module), 141
 uart_0_dev (C macro), 296, 298
 uart_1_dev (C macro), 296, 298
 uart_2_dev (C macro), 296, 298
 uart_device (C++ member), 142
 UART_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 299–303
 uart_init (C++ function), 142
 uart_module_init (C++ function), 142
 uart_read (C macro), 141
 uart_soft (module), 143
 uart_soft_driver_t (C++ class), 143
 uart_soft_driver_t::baudrate (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_driver_t::chin (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_driver_t::chout (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_driver_t::rx_exti (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_driver_t::rx_pin (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_driver_t::sample_time (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_driver_t::tx_pin (C++ member), 144
 uart_soft_init (C++ function), 143
 uart_soft_read (C macro), 143
 uart_soft_write (C macro), 143
 uart_start (C++ function), 142

uart_stop (C++ function), [142](#)
uart_write (C macro), [141](#)
UCSZ00 (C macro), [300](#)
UCSZ01 (C macro), [300](#)
UCSZ02 (C macro), [300](#)
UDRE0 (C macro), [301](#)
UDRIE0 (C macro), [301](#)
UNIQUE (C macro), [104](#)
UNUSED (C macro), [104](#)
UPE0 (C macro), [301](#)
UPM00 (C macro), [300](#)
UPM01 (C macro), [300](#)
USART0_RX_vect (C macro), [300](#)
USART0_TX_vect (C macro), [300](#)
USART0_UDRE_vect (C macro), [300](#)
usb (module), [144](#)
USB_CDC_CONTROL_LINE_STATE (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CDC_LINE_CODING (C macro), [145](#)
usb_cdc_line_info_t (C++ class), [151](#)
usb_cdc_line_info_t::char_format (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_cdc_line_info_t::data_bits (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_cdc_line_info_t::dte_rate (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_cdc_line_info_t::parity_type (C++ member), [151](#)
USB_CDC_SEND_BREAK (C macro), [146](#)
USB_CLASS_APPLICATION_SPECIFIC (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_AUDIO (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_AUDIO_VIDEO_DEVICES (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_BILLBOARD_DEVICE_CLASS (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_CDC_CONTROL (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_CDC_DATA (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_CONTENT_SECURITY (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_DIAGNOSTIC_DEVICE (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_HID (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_KEYBOARD (C macro), [156](#)
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_MOUSE (C macro), [156](#)
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_NONE (C macro), [156](#)
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_BOOT_INTERFACE (C macro), [156](#)
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_NONE (C macro), [156](#)
USB_CLASS_HUB (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_IMAGE (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_MASS_STORAGE (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_MISCELLANEOUS (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_PERSONAL_HEALTHCARE (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_PHYSICAL (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_PRINTER (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_SMART_CARD (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_USE_INTERFACE (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_VENDOR_SPECIFIC (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_VIDEO (C macro), [145](#)
USB_CLASS_WIRELESS_CONTROLLER (C macro), [145](#)
usb_desc_get_class (C++ function), [147](#)
usb_desc_get_configuration (C++ function), [146](#)
usb_desc_get_endpoint (C++ function), [146](#)
usb_desc_get_interface (C++ function), [146](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t (C++ class), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::capabilities (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::length (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::sub_type (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t (C++ class), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::capabilities (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::data_interface (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::length (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::sub_type (C++ member), [151](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t (C++ class), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::bcd (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::length (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::sub_type (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t (C++ class), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::length (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::master_interface (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::slave_interface (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::sub_type (C++ member), [150](#)
usb_descriptor_configuration_t (C++ class), [148](#)
usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration (C++ member), [148](#)
usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_attributes (C++ member), [149](#)
usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_value (C++ member), [148](#)
usb_descriptor_configuration_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), [148](#)
usb_descriptor_configuration_t::length (C++ member), [148](#)

[usb_descriptor_configuration_t::max_power](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_configuration_t::num_interfaces](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_configuration_t::total_length](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t](#) (C++ class), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_device](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_usb](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::descriptor_type](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::device_class](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::device_protocol](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::device_subclass](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::id_product](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::id_vendor](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::length](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::manufacturer](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::max_packet_size_0](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::num_configurations](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::product](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_device_t::serial_number](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t](#) (C++ class), 149
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::attributes](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::descriptor_type](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::endpoint_address](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::interval](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::length](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::max_packet_size](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_header_t](#) (C++ class), 148
[usb_descriptor_header_t::descriptor_type](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_header_t::length](#) (C++ member), 148
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t](#) (C++ class), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::descriptor_type](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::first_interface](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_class](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_protocol](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_subclass](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::interface_count](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::length](#) (C++ member), 150
[usb_descriptor_interface_t](#) (C++ class), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::alternate_setting](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::descriptor_type](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_class](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_number](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_protocol](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_subclass](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::length](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_interface_t::num_endpoints](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_string_t](#) (C++ class), 149
[usb_descriptor_string_t::descriptor_type](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_string_t::length](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_string_t::string](#) (C++ member), 149
[usb_descriptor_t](#) (C++ type), 151
[usb_descriptor_t::configuration](#) (C++ member), 151
[usb_descriptor_t::device](#) (C++ member), 151
[usb_descriptor_t::endpoint](#) (C++ member), 151
[usb_descriptor_t::header](#) (C++ member), 151
[usb_descriptor_t::interface](#) (C++ member), 151
[usb_descriptor_t::string](#) (C++ member), 151
[usb_device](#) (C++ member), 147
[usb_device](#) (module), 152
[usb_device_class_cdc](#) (module), 152
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t](#) (C++ class), 153
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::base](#) (C++ member), 153
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::chin](#) (C++ member), 154
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::chout](#) (C++ member), 154
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::control_interface](#) (C++ member), 153
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::drv_p](#) (C++ member), 153
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::endpoint_in](#) (C++ member), 153
[usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::endpoint_out](#) (C++ member), 153

- `usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::line_info` (C++ member), 154
- `usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::line_state` (C++ member), 153
- `usb_device_class_cdc_init` (C++ function), 153
- `usb_device_class_cdc_input_isr` (C++ function), 153
- `usb_device_class_cdc_is_connected` (C++ function), 153
- `usb_device_class_cdc_module_init` (C++ function), 153
- `usb_device_class_cdc_read` (C macro), 152
- `usb_device_class_cdc_write` (C macro), 152
- `USB_DEVICE_MAX` (C macro), 300
- `usb_device_module_init` (C++ function), 154
- `usb_device_read_isr` (C++ function), 155
- `usb_device_start` (C++ function), 154
- `usb_device_stop` (C++ function), 154
- `usb_device_write` (C++ function), 154
- `usb_device_write_isr` (C++ function), 155
- `usb_format_descriptors` (C++ function), 146
- `usb_host` (module), 155
- `usb_host_class_hid` (module), 156
- `usb_host_class_hid_device_t` (C++ class), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_device_t::buf` (C++ member), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_driver_t` (C++ class), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::device_driver` (C++ member), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::devices_p` (C++ member), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::length` (C++ member), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::size` (C++ member), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::usb_p` (C++ member), 157
- `usb_host_class_hid_init` (C++ function), 156
- `usb_host_class_hid_start` (C++ function), 156
- `usb_host_class_hid_stop` (C++ function), 156
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage` (module), 157
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_read` (C++ function), 157
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t` (C++ class), 157
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t::buf` (C++ member), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t` (C++ class), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::device_driver` (C++ member), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::devices_p` (C++ member), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::length` (C++ member), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::size` (C++ member), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::usb_p` (C++ member), 158
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_init` (C++ function), 157
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_start` (C++ function), 157
- `usb_host_class_mass_storage_stop` (C++ function), 157
- `usb_host_device_close` (C++ function), 160
- `usb_host_device_control_transfer` (C++ function), 160
- `usb_host_device_driver_t` (C++ class), 161
- `usb_host_device_driver_t::enumerate` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_driver_t::next_p` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_driver_t::supports` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_open` (C++ function), 159
- `usb_host_device_read` (C++ function), 160
- `usb_host_device_set_configuration` (C++ function), 160
- `USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_ATTACHED` (C macro), 158
- `USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_NONE` (C macro), 158
- `usb_host_device_t` (C++ class), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::address` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::buf` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::conf_p` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::configuration` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::description_p` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::dev_p` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::id` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::max_packet_size` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::pid` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::pipes` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::self_p` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::size` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::state` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_t::vid` (C++ member), 161
- `usb_host_device_write` (C++ function), 160
- `usb_host_driver_add` (C++ function), 159
- `usb_host_driver_remove` (C++ function), 159
- `usb_host_init` (C++ function), 158
- `usb_host_module_init` (C++ function), 158
- `usb_host_start` (C++ function), 159
- `usb_host_stop` (C++ function), 159
- `usb_message_add_t` (C++ class), 151
- `usb_message_add_t::device` (C++ member), 151
- `usb_message_add_t::header` (C++ member), 151
- `usb_message_header_t` (C++ class), 151
- `usb_message_header_t::type` (C++ member), 151
- `usb_message_t` (C++ type), 151
- `usb_message_t::add` (C++ member), 152
- `usb_message_t::header` (C++ member), 152
- `USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_ADD` (C macro), 146
- `USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_REMOVE` (C macro), 146
- `USB_PIPE_TYPE_BULK` (C macro), 158
- `USB_PIPE_TYPE_CONTROL` (C macro), 158
- `USB_PIPE_TYPE_INTERRUPT` (C macro), 158
- `USB_PIPE_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS` (C macro), 158
- `usb_setup_t` (C++ class), 147
- `usb_setup_t::configuration_value` (C++ member), 147
- `usb_setup_t::descriptor_index` (C++ member), 147
- `usb_setup_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 147
- `usb_setup_t::device_address` (C++ member), 147
- `usb_setup_t::feature_selector` (C++ member), 147

usb_setup_t::index (C++ member), [148](#)
usb_setup_t::language_id (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::length (C++ member), [148](#)
usb_setup_t::request (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::request_type (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::value (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::zero (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::zero0 (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::zero1 (C++ member), [147](#)
usb_setup_t::zero_interface_endpoint (C++ member),
[147](#)
USBS0 (C macro), [300](#)

V

VERSION_STR (C macro), [92](#)

W

watchdog (module), [162](#)
watchdog_kick (C++ function), [162](#)
watchdog_module_init (C++ function), [162](#)
watchdog_start_ms (C++ function), [162](#)
watchdog_stop (C++ function), [162](#)